

Technical and Bibliographic Notes / Notes techniques et bibliographiques

Canadiana.org has attempted to obtain the best copy available for scanning. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of scanning are checked below.

Canadiana.org a numérisé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de numérisation sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Coloured covers / Couverture de couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> | Coloured pages / Pages de couleur |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Covers damaged / Couverture endommagée | <input type="checkbox"/> | Pages damaged / Pages endommagées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Covers restored and/or laminated / Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée | <input type="checkbox"/> | Pages restored and/or laminated / Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Cover title missing / Le titre de couverture manque | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Pages discoloured, stained or foxed / Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Coloured maps / Cartes géographiques en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> | Pages detached / Pages détachées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black) / Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Showthrough / Transparence |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Coloured plates and/or illustrations / Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Quality of print varies / Qualité inégale de l'impression |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Bound with other material / Relié avec d'autres documents | <input type="checkbox"/> | Includes supplementary materials / Comprend du matériel supplémentaire |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Only edition available / Seule édition disponible | <input type="checkbox"/> | Blank leaves added during restorations may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from scanning / Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été numérisées. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin / La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure. | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Additional comments / Commentaires supplémentaires: | | |


REGULATIONS AND ORDERS

FOR

THE MILITIA

OF THE

DOMINION OF CANADA.



OTTAWA:

PRINTED BY MACLEAN, ROGER & Co., WELLINGTON STREET.

1879.

HEAD QUARTERS,

OTTAWA, CANADA,

1st October, 1879.

The Honorable the Minister of Militia and Defence has been pleased to authorize the publication, for the information of all concerned, of the following consolidated work, embracing sections of the Law relating to the Militia and Defence of Canada, the Regulations and Orders for the Militia, and extracts from the Queen's Regulations. This will supersede the Regulations and Orders for the Militia, 1870.

By command of the General Officer Commanding the Militia.

WALKER POWELL, Colonel,

Adjutant General,

Militia.

REGULATIONS AND ORDERS
FOR THE
MILITIA OF THE DOMINION OF CANADA
1879.

[When reference is made to these regulations in official correspondence,
the number of the paragraph is to be quoted.]

PART I.

Command in Chief.

1. As provided by the fifteenth section of "The British North America Act, 1867," the Command-in-Chief of the Land and Naval Militia, and of all Naval and Militia Forces, of and in Canada, is vested in the Queen, and shall be exercised and administered by Her Majesty personally or by the Governor as Her Representative. 31 Vic., chap. 40, sec. 1.

Department of Militia and Defence.

2. There shall be a Minister of Militia and Defence who shall be charged with and be responsible for the administration of Militia Affairs, including all matters involving expenditure, and of the fortifications, gunboats, ordnance, ammunition,

DEPARTMENT OF MILITIA AND DEFENCE—*contd.*

arms, armories, stores, munitions and habiliments of war belonging to Canada :

(2.) The Minister of Militia and Defence shall have the initiative in all Militia affairs involving the expenditure of money ;

(3.) The Governor in Council shall, from time to time, make such orders as may be necessary respecting the duties to be performed by the Minister of Militia and Defence. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 2.

3. The Governor may appoint a Deputy of the Minister of Militia and Defence, and such other Officers as may be necessary for carrying on the business of the Department ; and the duties of such Officers shall be prescribed, and their salaries fixed by the Governor in Council. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 3.

Command and Rank.

The Officer Commanding the Militia and Adjutant-General.

4. There shall be appointed to command the Militia of the Dominion of Canada, an officer holding the rank of Colonel, or superior rank thereto, in Her Majesty's regular army, who shall be charged, under the orders of Her Majesty, with the military command and discipline of the Militia, and who, while holding such appointment, shall have the rank of Major-General in the Militia of Canada. 38 Vict., cap. 8, sec. 1.

5. There shall be an Adjutant General of Militia at Head Quarters, who shall have the rank of Colonel in the Militia.

(2.) The Governor in Council shall, from time to time, make such orders as may be necessary respecting the duties to be performed by the Officer commanding the Militia, by the Adjutant-General, and by the officers of the Militia generally. 38 Vict., cap. 8, sec. 1.

District Staff.

6. In and for each Military District there shall be appointed one Deputy Adjutant General of Militia, who shall

DISTRICT STAFF—*contd.*

have the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel and who shall command the Militia in his District.

(2.) There shall also be appointed in each of the Military Districts aforesaid such staff Officers and such other Officers as may be necessary; and the salaries of such officers shall be fixed by the Governor in Council. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 30.

7. The Deputy Adjutants General of Militia take rank and precedence according to the dates of their commissions as Lieutenant-Colonels in the Militia, immediately after the Adjutant-General at Head-Quarters. Par. 5, R. and O. 1870.

Militiamen.

8. The Militia shall consist of all the male inhabitants of Canada, of the age of eighteen years and upwards, and under sixty—not exempted or disqualified by law, and being British subjects by birth or naturalization; but Her Majesty may require all the male inhabitants of the Dominion, capable of bearing arms, to serve in case of a *Levée en Masse*: 31 Vic., chap. 40, sec. 4.

9. The male population so liable to serve in the Militia, shall be divided into four classes:

The *first* Class shall comprise those of the age of eighteen years and upwards, but under thirty years, who are unmarried, or widowers without children;

The *second* Class shall comprise those of the age of thirty years and upwards, but under forty-five years, who are unmarried, or widowers without children;

The *third* Class shall comprise those of the age of eighteen years and upwards, but under forty-five years, who are married, or widowers with children;

The *fourth* class shall comprise those of the age of forty-five years and upwards, but under sixty years;

And the above shall be the order in which the male population shall be called upon to serve. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 5.

Division of Militia.

10. The Militia shall be divided into Active and Reserve Militia :

The *Active Militia* shall consist of the *Volunteer Militia*, the *Regular Militia*, and the *Marine Militia* :

The *Volunteer Militia* shall be composed of Corps raised by voluntary enlistment ;

The *Regular Militia* shall be composed of men who voluntarily enlist to serve in the same ; or of men balloted to serve ; or of men who voluntarily enlist to serve with the balloted men and of men balloted to serve ;

The *Marine Militia* shall be composed of seamen, sailors, and persons whose usual occupation is upon any steam or sailing craft, navigating the waters of the Dominion ;

The *Reserve Militia* shall consist of the whole of the men who are not serving in the Active Militia of the time being. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 6.

Military Divisions.

11. Her Majesty may divide Canada into twelve Military Districts, viz : one comprising the Province of Nova Scotia, one comprising the Province of New Brunswick, one comprising the Province of Manitoba, one comprising the Province of British Columbia, one comprising the Province of Prince Edward Island, three in the Province of Quebec, and four in the Province of Ontario. 31 Vic, cap. 40, sec. 12 as amended by 34 Vic, cap. 17 sec. 2, and by 37 Vic, cap. 35 sec. 3.

12. Her Majesty may alter the Districts, specified in the next preceding section, and increase or diminish the number thereof as may be deemed necessary : and may name the territorial divisions which shall form each of the three Military Districts of Quebec, and each of the four Military Districts of Ontario, and may alter the same from time to time. 31 Vic. cap. 40 sec. 13.

MILITARY DIVISIONS—*contd.*

13. The following comprises the seven Military Districts into which the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec are divided :

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO.

Military District No. 1.

Comprises the counties of Essex, Kent, Bothwell, Lambton, Middlesex, Elgin, Oxford, Huron, Bruce, Perth, Waterloo, and Wellington.

Military District No. 2.

Comprises the counties of Norfolk, Brant, Haldimand, Monck, Welland, Lincoln, Niagara, Wentworth, Halton, Peel, Cardwell, Grey, Algoma, Simcoe, York, and Ontario.

Military District No. 3.

Comprises the counties of Durham, Victoria, Peterborough, Northumberland, Hastings, Prince Edward, Lennox, Addington, and Frontenac.

Military District No. 4.

Comprises the counties of Leeds, Grenville, Lanark, Renfrew, Carleton, Dundas, Russell, Stormont, Cornwall, Prescott and Glengaray.

PROVINCE OF QUEBEC.

Military District No. 5.

Comprises the counties of Pontiac, Ottawa, Argenteuil, Huntingdon, Napierville, St. John's, Iberville, Missisquoi, Brome, Shefford, Richmond, Drummond, Stanstead, Sherbrooke and Compton ; the second Chateauguay Regimental Division ; and the West Montreal and second Montreal Centre Regimental Divisions.

Military District No. 6.

Comprises the counties of Vaudreuil, Soulanges, Beauharnois, Laprairie, Two Mountains, Terrebonne, Hochelaga,

MILITARY DIVISIONS—*contd.*

Jacques Cartier, Laval, L'Assomption, Montcalm, Joliette, Berthier, Maskinongé, Three Rivers, St. Maurice, Nicolet, Arthabaska, Wolfe, Yamaska, Bagot, Richelieu, St. Hyacinthe, Rouville, Verchères and Chambly; the first Chateauguay Regimental Division; and the Montreal Centre Regimental Divisions.

Military District No. 7.

Comprises the counties of Lotbinière, Megantic, Beauce, Dorchester, Levis, Bellechasse, Montmagny, L'Islet, Kamouraska, Temiscouata, Rimouski, Bonaventure, Gaspé, Champlain, Portneuf, Quebec, Montmorency, Charlevoix, Chicoutimi and Saguenay.

14. The Provinces which each form a Military District are numbered as follows, viz: New-Brunswick, No. 8. Nova Scotia, No. 9. Manitoba No. 10. British Columbia, No. 11. Prince Edward Island, No. 12.

15. Her Majesty may, from time to time, divide each Military District into such number of Regimental and Brigade Divisions as may be deemed expedient, and may subdivide such Regimental Divisions into Company Divisions;—and may, from time to time, alter such Divisions or increase or diminish the number thereof; but all Military Districts and Divisions existing on the day on which this Act shall come into force shall be continued as such, until altered under the provisions of this Act. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 14.

NOTE.—The several military Districts have been divided into Brigade, Regimental, and Company divisions, by order of the Governor in council.

Enrolment.

16. For each Regimental Division there shall be appointed from the residents, therein, one Lieutenant-Colonel and two Majors of Reserve Militia; but such Officers may be appointed from among non-residents in the Regimental Division in ex-

ENROLMENT—*contd.*

ceptional cases in which it shall appear to Her Majesty that such appointments will be more conducive to the interest of the Militia service ; All orders and reports, relating to the enrolment at any time of Militiamen within the Regimental Division, shall be sent to, and received through and be acted on by the Lieutenant-Colonel, or in his absence through the senior Major of the Division, for the time being, who shall act instead of the Lieutenant Colonel during such absence :

(2.) And for each Company Division there shall be appointed from the residents therein, one Captain, one Lieutenant and one Ensign of Reserve Militia ; and all orders and reports relating to the enrolment at any time of Militiamen within the Company Division shall be sent to, and acted on by the Captain ; or in his absence they shall be sent to the next senior Officer of the Company Division, for the time being, who shall act instead of the Captain during such absence. 31 Vic., ch. 40, sec. 15.

(3.) Appointments for Company Divisions in any city or town may be made from the residents of the Regimental Division within such city or town. 37 Vic. ch. 35. sec. 2.

17. The enrolment of the Militia shall be made in each Company Division by the Captain thereof, with the assistance of the Officers and non-commissioned officers of the Company Division ;—and it shall be the duty of the Captain, and under his orders, of the other Officers and non-commissioned officers of the Company Division, by actual enquiry at each house therein, and by every other means in their power, to make and complete, on or before the twenty-eight day of February, in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one, and on or before the like day in every fifth year thereafter, a corrected roll, in duplicate, of the names of all the men in the different classes resident within the Company Division, specifying separately those who are seamen or sailors, or persons engaged in or upon any steam or sailing craft upon the lakes

ENROLMENT—*contd.*

or waters of the Dominion, those who are *bona fide* enrolled members of any Company of Volunteer Militia, and those who, after the day on which this Act shall come into force, shall have completed such a term of service in the Militia as will by law exempt them until they are again required in their turn to serve: Provided always, that in case of war or other emergency, the enrolment may be made at any time by order of the Governor in Council. 42 Vic. cap. 35, sec. 1.

(2.) One copy of such roll is to be retained by the Captain, and the other to be forwarded, on or before the first day of April following the taking of the enrolment, to the Lieutenant-Colonel of the Regimental Division, which last-named Officer shall cause a copy of all the rolls of Militiamen in the several Company Divisions within the Regimental Division to be forwarded without delay to the officer for the time being commanding the Militia; but if from any cause the duties prescribed by this section cannot in any particular case be carried into effect within the time specified, a special Report of the facts relating to the delay shall be made to the officer for the time being commanding the Militia, who shall without delay fix another period within which the enrolment shall be completed and the rolls be forwarded; 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 16, as amended by 38 Vic. cap. 8, sec. 3.

(3.) The enrolment shall be held to be an embodiment of all the militiamen enrolled, and shall render them liable to serve under the provisions of this Act, unless exempt by law. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 16.

Exemptions.

18. The following persons only, between the ages of eighteen and sixty years, shall be exempt from enrolment, and from actual service at any time:

The Judges of all the Courts of Law or Equity in the Dominion of Canada;

EXEMPTIONS—*contd.*

The Clergy and Ministers of all Religious denominations ;
The Professors in any College or University and all Teachers in religious orders ;

The Warden, Keepers and Guards of the Penitentiaries and the Officers, Keepers and Guards of all public Lunatic Asylums ;

Persons disabled by bodily infirmity ;

The only son of a widow, being her only support ;

(2.) And the following, though enrolled, shall be exempt from actual service at any time except in case of war, invasion or insurrection :

Half-pay and Retired Officers of Her Majesty's Army or Navy ;

Seafaring Men and Sailors actually employed in their calling ;

Pilots and Apprentice Pilots during the season of navigation ;

Masters of Public and Common Schools actually engaged in teaching ,

No officer or person regularly employed in the collection or management of the revenue, or in accounting for the same shall, while he remains such officer or so employed, be compelled to serve in the militia. See sec. 4, 41 Vic. cap. 7.

Any person bearing a certificate from the Society of Quakers, Menonists or Tunkers, or any inhabitant of Canada, of any Religious denomination, otherwise subject to Military duty, but who, from the doctrines of his Religion, is averse to bearing arms and refuses personal Military Service, shall be exempt from such service when balloted in time of peace, or war, upon such conditions and under such regulations as the Governor in Council may, from time to time, prescribe ;

(3.) No person shall have the benefit of exemption, unless he has, at least one month before he claims such benefit, filed with the Captain of the Company Division within the limits

EXEMPTIONS—*contd.*

whereof he resides, his *Affidavit* made before some Magistrate (or affirmation in cases where persons are allowed to affirm) of the facts on which he rests his claim ;

(4.) Whenever exemption is claimed, whether on the ground of age or otherwise, the burden of proof shall be upon the claimant ;

(5.) Exemption shall not prevent any person from serving if he desires it and is not disabled by bodily infirmity. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 17.

Exemptions from Statute Labor in Ontario.

19. Section 79 of the Assessment Act of 1869, Province of Ontario, as amended in 1877, provides that in that Province no person in Her Majesty's naval or military service on full pay, or on actual service, shall be liable to perform statute labour or to commute therefor; nor shall any non-commissioned officer or private of the Volunteer force, certified by the officer commanding the company, to which such volunteer may belong or be attached as being an efficient volunteer; but this last exemption shall not apply to any volunteer who may be assessed for property.

Exemptions from Seizures and as Jurors or Constables.

20. The arms and accoutrements of all officers on the Militia Staff, and of the officers and men of the Active Militia, and the horses used by them as such, shall be exempt from seizure in execution and from distress and assessment ; and the officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Active Militia, shall be exempt from serving as Jurors or Constables ; and a certificate, under the hand of the Commanding Officer of any such corps, shall be sufficient evidence of the service in his Corps of any officer, non-commissioned officer or man. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 37.

Active Militia.

21. The Active Militia Force shall consist of Troops of Cavalry, Field Batteries of Artillery, Companies of Mounted Infantry, Companies of Engineers, Brigades and Batteries of Garrison Artillery, Battalions and Companies of Infantry, and Naval and Marine Corps, in such proportions as Her Majesty shall appoint; and the strength of each such Troop, Battery, Battalion, Company or Corps, shall be regulated, and officers appointed thereto, from time to time, by Her Majesty. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 18.

Officers commanding Corps are strictly prohibited from enrolling Militiamen who are at the time serving in other corps. Par. 121 R. & O. 1870.

(2.) Her Majesty may make regulations for the enrolment of such horses as may be necessary for the purposes of Field Batteries of Artillery and Troops of Cavalry;

(3.) A military train, and a medical staff, as well as commissariat, hospital and ambulance Corps, may be formed whenever the exigencies of the service may require the same, at such places and in such manner, and of such strength, including the proper Officers, as Her Majesty may direct. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 18.

22. Her Majesty may accept the services of Corps of Volunteers, under such regulations as may from time to time be made. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 20.

23. Any Volunteer Corps may enter into any articles of engagement and make Regulations not inconsistent with this Act, to be approved by Her Majesty; but the Commanding Officers of all Corps of Volunteer Militia shall be responsible that their Corps respectively are kept up to full strength; and in the event of failure of any Corps to maintain such complement of men for each respectively as Her Majesty may consider necessary for its efficiency, or of any Corps becoming

ACTIVE MILITIA—*contd.*

inefficient, Her Majesty may disband such Corps; and may also disband any Corps of Volunteer Militia if considered necessary to do so. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 21.

24. No Corps of the Active Militia, and no non-commissioned officer or private shall at any time appear in uniform or armed or accoutred, except when on duty or *bonâ fide* at parade or drill or at target practice, or at Reviews or on Field-days or Inspections, or by order of the Commanding Officer. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 43.

25. Every Active Militiaman shall sign a service Roll in which the conditions of his service shall be stated; and every Officer of Militia, on appointment, and every non-commissioned officer and man, on enrolment, shall take the oath following:

“I, A. B., do sincerely promise and swear that I will be faithful and bear true allegiance to Her Majesty.”

Which oath may be administered by the Commanding Officer of the Corps, he having previously taken the oath before a Justice of the Peace. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 19.

26.—FORM of Service Roll to be used by those who volunteer to serve in the Active Militia of Canada.

Service Roll of the
County of

Province of

We, whose names are hereunto subscribed, declare that we have taken the oath of allegiance to the Sovereign and that we voluntarily agree to serve in the Active Militia Force for a period of three years under the conditions of service for the government of the Active Militia Force of Canada, as set forth in the Militia laws existing and in the regulations prescribed or hereafter to be prescribed for the same.

ACTIVE MILITIA—*contd.*

| SIGNATURES OF OFFICERS AND MEN. | RANK. | RESIDENCE. | Age. | Whether Married or Single. | Date of Enrolment. | Witness. |
|---------------------------------|-------|------------|------|----------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | |

Strength.

27. Except in special cases where a greater number of officers and men have already been authorized as the maximum therefor, the following will be the strength of the several corps of Active Militia:—

Each troop of Cavalry, Military Train, Garrison Battery of Artillery, Company of Engineers, or Rifles, or Infantry, shall consist, according to its respective service, of a Captain, a Lieutenant, a Second Lieutenant, three Sergeants, three Corporals, a Trumpeter or Bugler, and not exceeding forty-eight Privates, except in cases where Her Majesty may especially sanction a greater number of Privates not exceeding seventy-five.

Each Field Battery of Artillery shall consist of a Captain, two first Lieutenants, a Second Lieutenant, one Veterinary Surgeon, a Sergeant Major, one Quarter Master Sergeant, four Sergeants, four Corporals, four Bombardiers, a Trumpeter, a Farrier, and fifty-eight Gunners and Drivers, including Wheelers, Collarmaker and Shoeing-smith, fifty-one horses, exclusive of Officers' horses, and four spare horses when the Battery is called into actual service.

Each Naval Company shall consist of one Captain and such other officers and such number of seamen not exceeding seventy-five, as may be appointed.

Period of Service.

28. Hereafter the period of service in the Volunteer Militia in time of peace shall be three years. 31 Vic., cap 40, sec. 9.

29. No member of a Volunteer Militia Corps, enrolled or re-enrolled under this Act, shall be permitted to retire therefrom in time of peace, without giving to his Commanding Officer six months' notice of his intention. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 8. See also Par. relating to discharge.

30. Any Active Militiaman who may, during any period of

PERIOD OF SERVICE—*contd.*

service, attain the age of thirty years or forty-five years, according to his class, shall notwithstanding be required to complete the full period for which he volunteered or was balloted to serve. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 26.

Balloting.

31. At any time when Militiamen are required to be drafted in any Regimental Division, each Company Division therein shall, subject to the provisions of the two sections immediately following the present section, contribute its quota according to the number of Militiamen on the rolls and liable to serve, of the class, or classes, from which the men are to be taken; and when Volunteer, or Regular, or Marine Militiamen, are accepted or taken or balloted to serve in any quota, the Company Division or Divisions furnishing the men shall receive credit therefor; and the Active Militiamen taken, or accepted, and enrolled for service, from time to time, in any Company or Regimental Division, shall be attached or appointed to such Companies, Corps, or Battalions of the Active Militia as Her Majesty may order:

(2.) When a Volunteer Corps in any Regimental Division for any cause ceases to exist, Her Majesty may make good the quota of that Division by the organization of Regular Militiamen to replace such Corps; and when Companies of Regular Militiamen are taken or balloted in any Regimental Division, they shall be called the Service Companies thereof;

(3.) When by reason of death or removal, vacancies occur in any Service Company of Militia organized under this Act, such vacancies shall be filled by other men to be drawn from the Reserve Militia, in the same manner as the men for that Corps were originally supplied. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 22.

32. When Active Militiamen are required to be organized at any time, either for drill or for actual service, and enough men do not volunteer in any Company Division to complete the

BALLOTING—*contd.*

quota required from that division, the men enrolled in the first class and liable to serve shall be first balloted, and if the number of men required to be balloted, is greater than the whole number of men in the first class, then the number requisite to make up the deficiency shall be taken from those in the second class, and if more men than the whole number in the first and second classes are still required, then the number requisite to make up the deficiency shall be taken from the third class, and in like manner, if more men than are in the first, second and third classes, are still required, then the number requisite to make up the deficiency shall be taken from the fourth class; but at no time shall more than one son belonging to the same family residing in the same house, if there be more than one inscribed on the Militia Roll, be drawn, unless the number of names so inscribed be insufficient to complete the required proportion of service men.

(2.) Any man not taken for service for the time being in any Corps organized in the Regimental Division in which he resides, may volunteer to serve in any Corps in any Regimental Division contiguous thereto, and in such case the Company Division in which he resides, shall have credit for such volunteer; and the man shall, on completing his full period of service, be entitled to the same exemption in his Company Division, as though he had served with men raised therein for the same period. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 23.

33. When any Company Division shall have furnished more men than its quota, as compared with other Company Divisions in the same Regimental Division, such Company Division shall not again be called upon in time of peace for more men, until the other Company Divisions have supplied men to equalize the proportion for each, according to the number of names inscribed on the Militia Rolls thereof respectively. 31 Vic. cap. 40. sec. 24.

34. The Governor in Council may from time to time make

BALLOTING—*contd.*

regulations for taking the enrolment and ballot ; for fixing the day on which the taking of the enrolment shall be commenced in each of the several Military Districts respectively ; for notifying the men liable to be taken, or those balloted in any Company Division for service in any quota ; for finally deciding claims of applicants for exemption, and for the administration of oaths before Justices of the Peace or the Commanding Officer of a Corps, to ascertain any facts in reference to such claim of exemption ; for medical examinations ; and for the discharge of such men as are unfit to serve ; and relating to every other matter and thing not inconsistent with this Act, and necessary to be done, in the enrolling, balloting, warning and bringing into service, of such numbers of the Volunteer, the Regular, the Marine, or the Reserve Militiamen in any Company Division as are required at any time ; but any Militiaman balloted and notified for service may, at any time, be exempt, until again required in his turn to serve, by furnishing an acceptable substitute, on or before the day fixed for his appearance, or, in time of peace, by forthwith paying to the Captain of the Company Division within which he resides, the sum of thirty dollars, which said sum, shall by the Captain be paid to another man who is approved, and is willing to serve as substitute for such balloted man ; but, if during any period of service, any man who is serving in the Active Militia as a substitute for another, shall become liable to service in his own person, he shall be taken for such service, and his place as substitute shall be supplied by the Militiaman in whose stead he was serving. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 25.

Militia.

35. Any person of whom information is required by any Officer, or non-commissioned officer, making any Militia Roll, in order to enable him to comply with the provisions of this Act, refusing to give such information or giving false information,

MILITIA—*contd.*

shall forfeit and pay a penalty not exceeding twenty dollars for each item of information demanded of him and falsely stated, and the like sum for each individual name that may be refused, concealed, or falsely stated, and every person refusing to give his own name and proper information, when applied to as aforesaid, or giving a false name or information, shall forfeit and pay a penalty not exceeding twenty dollars :

(2) And any Officer or non-commissioned officer of the militia, refusing or neglecting to make any enrolment or ballot or to make or transmit, as herein prescribed, any roll or return, or copy thereof, required by this Act or by any regulation made under the authority thereof, shall incur a penalty, if an Officer, not exceeding fifty dollars, if a non-commissioned officer, not exceeding twenty-five dollars for each offence, 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 77.

36. Any militiaman, drafted or liable to be drafted for service, who shall refuse or neglect to take the oath hereinbefore prescribed, when tendered to him by a Justice of the Peace or by any Commissioned Officer in command of the Corps to which such militiaman belongs, or in whose District he resides, shall be subject to imprisonment for a period not exceeding six months, and for every subsequent neglect or refusal to take such oath shall be subject to a further imprisonment not exceeding twelve months; and he may on due proof in either case be summarily committed upon the warrant of any two Justices of the Peace. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 78.

37. Any Officer, non-commissioned officer or private who shall falsely personate another at any parade of the Militia, or on any other occasion, for any of the purposes required by this Act, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred dollars and shall be guilty of a misdemeanour; and any officer or non-commissioned officer of the Militia refusing or neglecting to assist his Commanding Officer in making any roll or return, or refusing or neglecting to obtain or to assist him in

MILITIA—*contd.*

obtaining any information which he may require in order to make or correct any roll or return, shall incur a penalty, if an Officer, not exceeding fifty dollars; if a non-commissioned officer, not exceeding twenty-five dollars for each offence; and any person refusing or neglecting to give any notice or information necessary for making or correcting the Roll of any Company, which he is required by this Act to give to the Commanding Officer of such Company or to any Officer or non-commissioned officer thereof demanding the same at any seasonable hour and place, shall incur a penalty of ten dollars for each offence. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 79

38. Any person who resists any draft of men enrolled under this Act, or counsels or aids any person to resist any such draft, or in the performance of any service in relation thereto, or counsels any drafted man not to appear at the place of rendezvous, or wilfully dissuades him from the performance of any duty required by law of Militiamen, shall, upon conviction thereof, be subject to a fine of not exceeding one hundred dollars or to imprisonment not exceeding six months, or to both of the said punishments. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 83.

Precedence and Distinction of Corps.

39. The following is the order of precedence of the several Corps of the Militia of the Dominion of Canada—Corps of each arm taking precedence according to date of formation. Par. 1, R. and O. 1870.

- 1st. The Governor-General's Body Guard—Of Cavalry.
- 2nd. Squadrons and Troops of Cavalry.
- 3rd. Field Batteries.
- 4th. Garrison Artillery.
- 5th. Engineers.
- 6th. The Governor General's Foot Guards.
- 7th. Battalions of Infantry or Rifles.

PRECEDENCE AND DISTINCTION OF CORPS—*contd.*

8th. Provisional Battalions, and Companies of Infantry or Rifles not in Battalion.

9th. Naval Brigades.

40. It is to be understood that on parade, corps are to be distributed and drawn up in the mode which the senior officer present in uniform and commanding may consider most convenient, and best adapted to the purposes of the service. Par. 2, R. and O. 1870.

Officers.

41. Commissions of Officers in the Militia shall be granted by Her Majesty during pleasure, and all non-commissioned officers in the Militia shall be appointed by the Officer commanding the Corps or Battalion to which they belong, and shall hold their rank during pleasure :

(2.) Commissions of officers in the Militia, except the officer commanding the Militia, the Adjutant-General, and Deputy Adjutants General, need not be enregistered at full length, but a record of them shall be kept in the Office of the Adjutant General. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 31.

42. Any officer of the Militia, or Militia-man not receiving any salary or emolument out of the public money of Canada except only his daily pay when called out for drill or on active service, or allowances, or sums paid for enrolment, is not rendered ineligible or disqualified thereby as a member of the House of Commons of Canada. (*See Sub-sec, C. of sec. 9, 41 Vic., cap. 5.*)

43. No person shall be appointed an Officer in the Active Militia, except provisionally, until he has obtained a certificate of fitness from one of the Military Schools of the Dominion or a Board of Officers of the Active Militia, to be constituted as Her Majesty may appoint; or unless he had obtained a certificate, from one of the Schools of Military Instruction, heretofore established in the late Province of Canada, or from

OFFICERS—*contd.*

any Board of Officers which had been appointed for that purpose in any of the Provinces of the Dominion; and Her Majesty may prescribe conditions as to the qualification of Officers of different grades, by General Order; and may order the assembling of such Boards, as often as may be expedient; and may dispense with the conditions of this section in the case of men who have served as Officers or non-commissioned Officers in Her Majesty's regular army.

(2.) In time of peace no person except the General Officer commanding the Militia and the Adjutant General shall hold higher rank in the Militia than that of Lieutenant-Colonel, but Her Majesty may, whenever in her opinion the efficiency of the service requires it, appoint colonels and other officers of superior rank in the Militia but in no case to exceed that of Major General. (See sec. 3, 34 V., c. 17); but Officers at the time when the Act 31 Vict. cap. 40, came into force in the several Provinces holding the rank of Colonel, shall retain the same.

44. Her Majesty may appoint Staff Officers of the Militia with such rank as from time to time may be found requisite or necessary for the efficiency of the Militia service; and such Staff Officers shall have such rank and authority in the Militia as are held relatively in Her Majesty's service, and their duties shall be such as may from time to time be prescribed. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 34.

45. The relative rank and authority of officers in the Militia of Canada, shall be the same as the relative rank and authority of Officers in Her Majesty's regular army; and any body of Militia assembled on parade, shall be commanded by the Officer highest in rank then present, on duty and in uniform, or the senior of two or more officers of equal rank; provided that no officer whose rank is provisional only shall under any circumstances command an Officer of the same grade whose rank is substantive. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 35.

OFFICERS—*contd.*

46. Officers of militia, having also rank in the regular service, are not permitted, whilst serving in the militia, to avail themselves of any other rank than that which they hold by virtue of their militia commissions. Q. R.

47. Officers of Her Majesty's Regular Army shall always be reckoned senior to Militia Officers of the same rank, whatever be the dates of their respective Commissions;—and Colonels appointed by Commission signed by the Commander of Her Majesty's Regular Forces in Canada, shall command Colonels of Militia, whatever be the dates of their respective Commissions. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 36.

48. The above paragraph applies to officers of Her Majesty's Regular Army serving with Regular troops stationed in Canada, or with Regular Troops acting at the time in conjunction with militia, but does not affect Officers lent by the Imperial Government, and serving with the Militia under appointments made by the Government of Canada.

49. Officers of the Regular Army, who are temporarily lent for service in the Militia, act, while so employed, by virtue of their Militia appointments only.

(2.) The 185th Article of War does not apply to officers so employed, but only to those who act under Her Majesty's commission, or by that of the Commander of Her Regular Forces in Canada.

50. In case two commissions of the same date interfere, where the Officers are of the same corps the one whose name stands first in General Orders takes precedence. In the other cases where a question of seniority arises a retrospect is to be had to former commissions.

51. Captains having the brevet rank of field officer are to do duty as field officers in camp and garrison; but they are also to perform all regimental duties according to their regimental rank. Par. 8, R. & O. 1870.

52. Officers employed as Brigade Majors, if of the rank of

OFFICERS—*contd.*

field officer, are to take rank and precedence according to the dates of their commissions as field officers. Par. 9, R. & O. 1870.

53. Officers resigning their commissions in the Militia will cease to hold any rank therein, honorary or otherwise, unless specially exempted from this regulation by permission published in General Orders.

Rank.

54. The Senior Inspector of Artillery for the Dominion and the Commandant of the Royal Military College, Kingston, will rank with Deputy Adjutants General of Military Districts. District command, however, is vested by law in the Deputy Adjutant General of the District.

Re-appointments from Retired List.

55. Officers of Militia of whatever rank, who have retired or may retire from Active Service with special privilege of retaining the Rank with which they retired, if they have been or should be subsequently re-appointed to the Active Militia, will only exercise rank and command according to the degree of rank in which they have been or may be re-appointed.

56. When an officer retires, the Commission with which he retires allows him no further authority for Active Command under that Commission ; his retired rank being only acknowledged in social precedence, but not upon Military Duty. G. O. 6-77.

Commissions and Promotions of Officers.

57. No person is eligible to hold a commission in the Militia except in special cases, unless he has attained 18 years of age, and no person is to be recommended for appointment unless desired by him. Par. 45 of R. & O. 1870.

58. Officers must be resident within the limits of the city, county or counties from which the men composing the corps are drawn.

COMMISSIONS AND PROMOTIONS OF OFFICERS—*contd.*

59. As far as practicable, consistent with a due regard to the public service and military requirements, all promotions in corps shall be by seniority. Par. 54, R. & O. 1870.

60. The names, profession or occupation, residence, native country, age, state of health, rank for which recommended, class dates and description of certificate of qualification of individuals recommended for promotion or appointment must be given in full, legibly written; such recommendations must be invariably made upon the printed forms issued from Head Quarters, and the written resignations of officers reported as having resigned, must accompany recommendations to fill vacancies caused by such resignations. Par. 46 R. & O. 1870.

61. For companies not in battalion, the recommendations must be sent direct by the Captain to the Brigade Major; for rural companies in battalion, they must be sent through the commanding officer of the battalion, and for city corps by the commanding officer to the Brigade Major for transmission through the Deputy Adjutant General to the Adjutant General at Head Quarters. Each officer must write on the list his recommendation or otherwise as the case may be.

62. When an officer commanding a corps is recommended for promotion, or resigns, he is to make a transfer of stores in charge to the next senior, or other officer, who may be directed to receive them. The "Transfer Receipt" of such stores must be transmitted with the recommendation for promotion, or acceptance of resignation, as the case may be. Until the transfer papers have been received by the Adjutant General, no promotion will be made nor resignation accepted. Forms of "Transfer Receipts" will be supplied on application to the Deputy Adjutant General of Militia in any district. Par. 47 or R. & O. 1870.

63. The regulations in future with respect to the promotion, up to the rank of Captain, of Adjutants holding subaltern rank, will be as follows:—

COMMISSIONS AND PROMOTIONS OF OFFICERS—*contd.*

An Adjutant of a corps in which promotions are made according to seniority in the corps, may be promoted when he becomes senior of his rank therein.

In corps where promotions are made in the Troop, Battery, or Company, an Adjutant may be promoted when a vacancy occurs to which he would have succeeded had he not been appointed Adjutant. But should he not have held rank in any Troop, Battery or Company of the corps in which he is Adjutant, he may be promoted as in corps where promotions are made only according to seniority therein. G. O., 10. 78.

64. Applications for the appointment of Surgeon or Assistant Surgeon to a Regiment, Brigade or Battalion of Active Militia, must be accompanied by a recommendation from the officer commanding, and be forwarded through the Deputy Adjutant General to the Adjutant General. Gentlemen so recommended must be qualified to practise their profession according to law, and must be prepared to produce, when called upon, evidence of qualification. Par. 48 R. & O. 1870.

65. All appointments of combatant officers to the Active Militia will be made "provisionally" unless they hold qualifying certificates for the arm of the service to which they belong, or are otherwise qualified under the provisions of the Militia Law. And no officer shall be promoted unless so qualified.

66. When a "provisionally" appointed officer qualifies, his rank will be confirmed only from the date of his passing for certificate.

67. Commissions will not be issued to combatant officers, except to such as are qualified as required by par. 65.

68. Field Officers, Adjutants and Captains of Field Batteries, must, in order to be considered qualified, hold 1st class certificates: other combatant officers 2nd class certificates, except 2nd Lieutenants of Artillery who may hold only 3rd class Gunnery certificates. Par. 52, R. & O. 1870, and G. O., (18), '78.

Examination of Officers.

69. Boards of Officers, for the examination of such officers of corps of Infantry as desire to have their proficiency in drill and discipline tested and certified by such Board, may be named from time to time on application to Head Quarters; the certificates which the Board will be authorized to give, will be of two classes and will be known as 1st and 2nd Class Certificates, respectively. Par. 51 R. & O. 1870.

(a.) First Class certificates will be granted to those who shall have proved themselves to the satisfaction of the Board, able to drill and handle a Battalion in the Field, and who shall have acquired a competent acquaintance with the internal economy of a Battalion.

(b.) Second Class Certificates will be granted to those who shall have proved themselves able to command a Company at Battalion drill, to drill a Company at "Company Drill," and who shall have acquired a competent acquaintance with the internal economy of a Company and the duties of a Company officer.

70. Applications of intending Candidates for examination should be made through the ordinary channel of communication to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District in which each candidate resides.

71. Whenever it may be considered desirable to assemble a Board, (which will be composed of the Deputy Adjutant General commanding the District and a Brigade Major or other officer or officers as circumstances may require) the Deputy Adjutant General will submit to Head Quarters for approval a series of questions for the class or classes of Candidates who may desire to be examined.

72. Upon the receipt by the Deputy Adjutant General of the approved questions, he will notify each Candidate of the time and place of meeting, and assemble the Board.

73. The number of questions shall not be less than "forty" on the subject of drill, and "ten" on arms and interior economy,

EXAMINATION OF OFFICERS—*contd.*

in addition to which, "twenty" on the clauses of the Articles of War, the Militia Act and regulations relating to the calling out of troops in aid of the civil power.

74. The candidates are not to have access to the questions to be used at the examination, nor are they to be informed in any way beforehand of the nature of the questions to be used thereat.

75. The examinations will be in writing, and when held during the annual drill of corps in the locality, an oral examination as to capacity for command in drill with such corps, is to be held in addition. Each candidate must provide the stationery required for his examination.

76. Eight hours will be allowed for the written examination.

77. The questions under the first head to be answered in writing are to be dictated to and taken down by the candidates. When the first set of questions shall have been answered, the second set is to be dictated, and so on set by set until the whole are completed; each candidate will write the answers opposite each question, on half margin paper. Should it be necessary for the Board to adjourn during the eight hours allowed for the written examination, such adjournment shall not be for a longer period than one hour, and all questions in possession of the candidates, prior to the adjournment, must be answered before the adjournment takes place.

78. Candidates whilst under examination in writing will not be permitted to leave the room, nor will conversation or books, or memoranda of any kind be allowed.

79. At least one member of the Board must always be present in the room during the examination.

80. The value of marks is to be recorded by the Board in red ink opposite each answer, as follows:

- 3 marks for a perfect answer.
- 2 do partially perfect answer.
- 0 do an imperfect answer.

EXAMINATION OF OFFICERS— *contd.*

81. In order to pass the examination, each candidate must have answered two-thirds of the questions in each class, perfectly.

82. The Board to mark in *red ink* their correction of any mistakes, and to certify in each case that the candidate has not received any assistance from books or other sources while undergoing the examination.

83. The proficiency of Candidates both at the oral and written examination must be certified to, and reported on by the Board.

84. The worked papers of the Candidates are to be transmitted by the Deputy Adjutant General to Head Quarters for approval, together with the proposed "Certificates," which will be registered and returned, if the papers are approved.

85. Special instructions relative to examinations, will be given when Boards are named for the examination of Officers of Cavalry and Artillery. Par. 53, R. & O. 1870.

General Orders.

86. Copies of the General Orders issued at Ottawa, published in the *Canada Gazette*, announcing all appointments, promotions, retirements and removals are to be considered as official notification. Par. 55, R. & O. 1870.

Brevet Promotion.

87. There is no provision for granting the rank of Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel.

88. The rank of Brevet Major will be granted after ten years service as Captain of a corps of Active Militia which is efficient in every respect, and to Adjutants who have held the rank of Captain in a corps of Active Militia ten years.

89. Brevet promotion will be granted only to officers who are duly qualified.

90. Officers who are qualified and had, on the 18th March,

BREVET PROMOTION—contd.

1878, completed five years qualifying service for Brevet promotion, will be granted promotion under the regulations in force up to that date, on being properly recommended.

91. Promotion for distinguished service in the Field, or for useful service to the country, will be specially provided for by the Governor General in Council. O. C. 18, 3, '78.

Retirement.

92. Officers of the Active Militia will not be permitted to retain their rank on retiring, unless they have served five years therein, three years of which having been consecutively as an officer holding substantive rank, the last two years thereof being in the grade held at the time of such retirement. Par. 57, R. & O, 1870.

93. Officers retiring with permission to retain their rank may wear the uniform of the corps from which they retired. G.O. 7, '78.

94. Staff Officers retiring with permission to retain their rank in the Militia are not to continue to wear staff uniform, but may wear the Infantry uniform of their rank.

95. Officers who held commissions in the Militia of the Provinces now comprised in the Dominion of Canada, on the day on which the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, came into force in the several Provinces, are considered as Officers on the "Retired List" from the Militia of their respective Provinces. All such officers are permitted to wear the uniform of the corps to which they belonged on the day above referred to.

(1.) The foregoing does not apply to officers who have re-enrolled or who have been appointed to commissions in the Active or Reserve Militia of the Dominion. G. O. 11, '69.

Honorary Rank.

96. Honorary Rank may be conferred for good service on the following non combatant officers viz : Pay-masters, Quarter-masters and Riding-masters. Such as have the Relative rank of

HONORARY RANK—*contd.*

Lieutenant may, after having served five years, be granted the Honorary rank of Captain; such as have either the "Relative" or "Honorary" rank of Captain may, after having served ten years therewith, be granted the Honorary rank of Major.

(2.) No Officer will have a right to claim Honorary rank on account of any length of service.

(3.) Honorary rank confers no military command.

Relative Rank.

97. The relative rank of the following non-combatant Officers will be, - -

Pay-masters on appointment as Captain, after 10 years, service, as Major.

Quarter-Masters on appointment as Lieutenants, after 5 years service as Captain.

Surgeons with Majors.

Assistant Surgeons on appointment with Lieutenants, after 5 years, with Captains.

Veterinary Surgeons on appointment with Lieutenants after 5 years with Captains.

Riding Masters as Lieutenant.

Relative Rank—which is social and gives a right to choice of quarters—confers no military status or command.

Increased rank to Surgeons and Assistant-Surgeons.

98. Surgeons, who have served consecutively as such during twenty years in any corps of the Active Militia, shall have the rank of Surgeon-Major, but without extra pay for such increased rank.

99. Assistant-Surgeons, who have served as such consecutively in any corps of the Active Militia during ten years, shall rank as Surgeons, without extra pay. O. C., 11th June, 1879.

Staff Officers.*Duties of Deputy Adjutants-General.*

100. The Deputy Adjutants General of Military Districts are responsible not only for the discipline of the battalions and corps within their Districts, and their constant preparation for active service, but likewise in case of sudden emergency, for the immediate assembly and military disposition of the force under their command, in strict accordance with the instructions they may receive from Head-Quarters. Par. 112 R. & O. 1870.

101. It is indispensable to insure a proper plan of defence being formed, that the Deputy Adjutants General should be thoroughly acquainted with the military resources of their Districts in regard to men, horses and provisions, and the means of transport; they should have an accurate knowledge of the strong features of the country, of all roads and means of communication, and of every military particular that may tend to the defensive power of their respective Districts, and it is also necessary that they should possess an intimate acquaintance with the assailable points of the same. Officers of the force should be encouraged to assist the Deputy Adjutants General in obtaining information with respect to the Military resources of their Districts, in regard to men, horses and provisions, the means of transport, and as to all roads and means of communication. Par. 113, R. & O. 1870.

102. Deputy Adjutants General should provide themselves with maps of their Districts, the accuracy of which, they should test by personal observation and experience. Par. 114 R. & O. 1870.

103. Their duties comprise the general charge and command under orders from Head Quarters of the Active and Reserve Militia of their respective Districts, and embrace:

1st. The enrolment, efficiency, discipline and maintenance of the various corps of Active Militia.

STAFF OFFICERS—*contd.*

2nd. The inspection of arms, accoutrements, clothing and Government Stores of all kinds in possession of corps.

3rd. The instruction and general superintendence of the drill, and instruction in duty of the officers and men of the Militia.

4th. Annual inspections of all corps in the District and reporting on the same to Head Quarters.

5th. The examination for approval of all pay-lists of corps for annual or special drills, and for guards of honour and salutes, at the opening and closing of Local Legislatures, and for such other guards and salutes as they may be directed to order in their respective Districts.

6th. The examination for recommendation of all accounts, and pay-lists of employés of the Department in their Districts.

7th. Inspections of rifle ranges, and their maintenance.

8th. The transmission of necessary requisitions for the armament and equipment of the Active Force under their command.

9th. The supervision, so far as is laid down in regulations, of the enrolment, officering, and organization of the Reserve Militia, reporting on and preparing a synopsis of the enrolment, and checking the accounts of the same.

10th. They are the medium of communication with the Adjutant General at Head Quarters, concerning all matters affecting the Militia within their respective districts. 115 R. & O. 1870.

11th. Except in cases of emergency for which special provision is made in these regulations, Deputy Adjutants General of Military Districts will call through the Public Press for competitive Tenders for such work as may be required therein from time to time, or for the supply of any articles required for Militia Service, previously sanctioned and authorized to be tendered for in any locality. The forms of advertisement are to be transmitted to the Adjutant General at Head Quarters, for publication by the Queen's Printer as provided by regulation. Tenders so called

STAFF OFFICERS—*contd.*

for shall be addressed to such Deputy Adjutant General ; and none shall be received after the day prescribed in the advertisement.

104. The Tenders shall be numbered consecutively, by the receiving Officer in the order of their receipt ; and on the day following that fixed for their reception, they shall be opened by the Deputy Adjutant General in the presence of the Brigade Major and storekeeper at the station, each of whom will attach his signature to every such Tender. The Deputy Adjutant General will then prepare a schedule of them, and transmit it together with the Tenders and his report thereon to Head Quarters, Ottawa.

Brigade Major.

105. When the force is brigaded for service in the field, the duty of a Brigade Major so employed, is to keep and regulate the roster of the brigade duties, to inspect all the out-posts and piquets furnished by the brigade, and they are responsible for such guards, piquets, etc , being withdrawn, when the brigade is to march ; their station on the march is in front of the leading Battalion of the brigade, they are to encamp in rear of the centre of the brigade, and should be constantly in the lines of the brigade. 118 R. & O, 1870

106. They are to make half-yearly inspections, under the authority of the Deputy Adjutants General of Districts, of the clothing, arms, accoutrements, ammunition and stores of the battalions and corps within their Divisions, reporting minutely on the condition thereof according to form. The annual inspection of corps by the Deputy Adjutant General or in his absence by the Brigade Major, to be considered as one of the above referred to half yearly inspections.

107. The Brigade Major is to be present at all transfers of Regimental or Company stores, to witness the transfer receipt for same, and to take over, under regulations, where necessary, all such stores.

BRIGADE MAJOR—*contd.*

108. When not on active service, or otherwise engaged on duty, they are to attend daily at the Brigade office in order to see to the correspondence, and to be ever ready to afford the Deputy Adjutant General all the assistance in their power. They will accompany the Deputy Adjutants General upon the occasion of all inspections in their Brigade Divisions, unless specially employed on other duty. 119 R. & O. 1870.

Annual Inspections.

109. The several Corps of the Active Militia shall be subject to such inspections, from time to time, as Her Majesty may direct. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 52.

110. The annual inspections of battalions and corps is to be made by the Deputy Adjutants General in person, unless circumstances unavoidably interfere to prevent their doing so; Special instructions, with forms of annual inspection reports, according to the condition and requirements of the force, will be issued from time to time from Head Quarters for the guidance of Deputy Adjutants General. Par. 120, R. & O. 1870.

111. The Inspectors of Artillery will inspect all Corps of Artillery and Engineers in their own Provinces.

Commanding Officers.

112. An officer entrusted with the command of a corps is invested with authority which renders him responsible to his Sovereign and his country, for the maintenance of discipline, order, and the proper system of economy in his corps; he should possess a thorough practical knowledge of the militia law and all rules and military regulations, and is to exact from officers and men the most implicit obedience to regulations. He is not only to enforce by command, but to encourage by example, the energetic discharge of duty, and the steady endurance of the difficulties and privations which are inseparable from military service. Par. 122 R. & O. 1870.

COMMANDING OFFICERS—*contd.*

113. A commanding officer's authority is paramount, whether on the parade, at the mess, or in any other situation. He should give his best attention to promote a good understanding amongst the officers by advice to the young and inexperienced, by timely interference to prevent disputes, and by taking immediate notice of any conduct likely to interrupt the harmony of the corps ; he should explain to the officers in the most forcible manner, the consequences of allowing themselves to be misled by erroneous notions and false principles of honour, and he should encourage them, in the event of any dispute or difference arising, to make him the arbiter, as the person more immediately responsible for maintaining unblemished the honour and character of the corps ; and his decision and disposal of the question should be considered as final. Par. 123 R. & O. 1870.

114. When opportunities offer, commanding officers will take advantage of personally examining the officers, more particularly the subalterns, upon every point connected with their duties in the field ; the instruction and improvement of his men also form a most essential part of the supervision of a commanding officer.

115. Courtesy among military men is indispensable to discipline. Commanding Officers should not only bear this in mind, but they should inculcate the principle in those under their command. Whenever it becomes necessary, in order to check carelessness or neglect of duty, admonition or reproof (unless the occasion demands public example) should be conveyed privately, and whenever it is desirable to reward the zealous and the worthy, the fitting acknowledgement or praise should be bestowed in public. Par. 124 R. & O, 1870.

116. They are to take such steps to promulgate, in the manner they may deem most advisable, all orders which they may from time to time receive, relating to the officers and men under their command. They must see that the company

COMMANDING OFFICERS—*contd.*

Rolls are properly made out and corrected from time to time, and are strictly prohibited from enrolling Militiamen who are at the time serving in other corps. Par. 126 R. & O., 1870.

Majors.

117. It is the duty of Majors to assist and support their commanding officers to the utmost of their ability in all matters relating to the efficiency and interior economy of their corps; and in the absence of the commanding officer, the Senior Major will take command. Their duties in the field are fully detailed in the "Field Exercises and Evolutions of the Army," and they should avail themselves of every opportunity of qualifying themselves for command. Par. 127, R. & O., 1870.

118. When the corps to which they belong is embodied for the annual drill, or for service, or upon other occasions upon which they may be assembled, should both Majors be present, the senior will exercise general supervision over the right half Battalion, the junior over the left. Par. 128, R. & O., 1870.

Adjutant.

119. The Adjutant is an officer appointed to assist the commanding officer in the execution of all the details of duty and discipline. He should possess a rare combination of mental, physical and moral qualifications. He should be energetic, well set up, capable of hard work, of every description, a good horseman, healthy, temperate, firm yet conciliatory, a good judge of character, content to be only the commanding officer's organ, yet not afraid of necessary responsibility, full of resources and foresight, possessed of method and a good memory, skillful with his pen, quick to seize his commanding officer's ideas, a fair tactician, an excellent drill, able to impart rifle instruction, and finally, thoroughly acquainted with the militia law, rules and regulations for the Militia, Mutiny Act,

ADJUTANT—*contd.*

the Articles of War and regulations of the service generally. He inspects all escorts and guards, issues and receives orders from the commanding Officer for the information of Officers commanding companies, and he promulgates to the regiment in general, all orders he may receive. He is accountable to the commanding officer for the correctness of the regimental books, and is bound to bring to his notice all infractions of rules or orders.

Company Officers.

120. Every Captain is personally accountable for the arms, accoutrements, ammunition, clothing and stores belonging to the troop, battery, or company under his command; it is his duty to keep at all times a correct roll of his company; and to endeavor to keep his corps full by the enrolment from time to time of other men to fill the places of those whose period of service has expired and do not desire to re-enrol for a further period, or who have been discharged. Such men as complete their full period of three years continuous service in any corps, are entitled to discharge, in time of peace, without giving six months notice. Par. 129 R. & O. 1870.

121. In the absence of the Captain, when assembled for the annual training, or on other occasions, these duties devolve on the subaltern in temporary command, and he will be held responsible for the good order of the troop, battery or company in every respect as if he were the Captain. Par. 130 R. & O. 1870.

122. The utmost attention is required from the Captains or officers commanding troops, batteries and companies, to the cleanliness of the men as to their persons, clothing, arms and accoutrements, and also as to the state of their barracks or quarters; strict adherence to this essential point of discipline will ever tend to the health and comfort of the men. Par. 131 R. and O. 1870.

123. Officers are at all times accountable for the maintenance

COMPANY OFFICERS—*contd.*

of good order, and the rules and discipline of the service, and they are to afford in these respects the utmost aid and support to the commanding officer. It is their duty to take notice of, repress, and instantly report any negligence or impropriety of conduct in non-commissioned officers and men, whether on duty or off duty, although the offender may not belong to their particular corps. Par. 132 R. and O. 1870. Q. R. 6 sec. 6 73.

124. The duties of captains and subalterns, both in the field and in quarters, are fully detailed in the Field Exercise 1877 and Queen's Regulations and Orders 1873.

125. It is to be understood that when companies of Rural Battalions are not assembled in Battalion, the Captain or Officer commanding any such company, may of his own authority assemble his men in order to attend the funeral of any officer or man belonging to the company; he may also assemble his men for any necessary Company duty, and for such drills and target practice as are authorized to be performed at the Company Head Quarters.

Surgeon and Assistant Surgeon.

126. These officers are responsible for everything relating to the medical service of the corps. When the force is on actual service, or out for annual training a report of the sick is to be given in daily to the Commanding Officer. They will also inspect every man in the Corps at least once a week. All field days and all practices at firing, excepting salutes, are to be attended by one of the Medical Officers. Par. 37, R. and O. 1870.

Quarter Master.

127. The appointment of Quarter Master is one of at least as great importance to the comfort and health of the soldier as that of Surgeon. The services of the latter are only required in exceptional cases, to repair health which has been injured. The labors of the former concern every man in the battalion,

QUARTER MASTER—*contd.*

and are directed to maintaining him in health and vigour ; and his duties require a clear head and untiring assiduity. Commanding Officers should therefore be most careful in the selections they make for the post of Quarter Master. Par. 153, R. & O. 1870.

128. When Corps are on actual service, it is the duty of the Quarter Master under the orders of the commanding officer, to take charge of all stores of every description belonging to the Corps or Battalion, and to issue on the requisitions of Captains of Companies, as may be authorized and required. He is to receive and issue all ammunition for the use of the Battalion, also camp equipage. He is responsible for the cleanliness of the Camp or barracks. He attends to the billeting of the men, to the laying out the camp, and has the superintendence of the loading and conveyance of the baggage of his Corps when on the march. One fatigue man per company, with the Quarter Master Sergeant and a Corporal will be placed under his orders to enable him to execute his charge. Par. 154, R. and O. 1870,

129. He is to superintend the issue of all provisions, forage supplies, &c., to the Corps to which he may belong ; and during the period of annual training in camp he is to afford the commanding officer every assistance in the procuring of rations and supplies. Par. 155 R. and O. 1870.

Veterinary Surgeons and Riding Masters.

130. The duties of veterinary surgeon whenever corps are called out for service are similar to those observed in the regular army. He has the supervision of all the horses belonging to the corps to which he is attached, and, in case of sickness, treats them medicinally. Par. 156 R. and O. 1870.

131. The Riding masters instruct officers and men in riding, and the use of their horses.

Officers Generally.

132. The active militia being composed of officers and men who devote only a portion of their time to military drill and training, it is necessary that officers should maintain at all times that courtesy towards each other which is calculated to perpetuate friendly social relations between them, and create an *esprit de corps*. An officer not in uniform, should not comport himself, as regards the affairs of his corps, and his intercourse with officers, in any manner different from what he would if he and they were in uniform. If officers act in any other way as private citizens, in respect to their immediate military responsibilities, discipline cannot be maintained in a satisfactory manner, and the harmonious working of the machinery necessary to keep the organization of their corps in an efficient condition, will be endangered.

133. An officer detailed in orders is not to exchange his duty with another without the permission of the authority by whom he was detailed.

Leave of Absence.

134. Staff-officers being appointed for the performance of local duties, the expense which the public thereby incur can be justified only by the fulfilment of such duties by efficient officers; before leave of absence is granted to a staff officer, proper provision is to be made for the temporary performance of his duties without extra charge to the public.

(2) Similar provision is to be made for the performance of his professional duties when leave of absence is recommended for a regimental staff-officer. Q. R.

135. No leave of absence beyond ten days can be granted to staff-officers without the special authority and sanction of the Minister of Militia and Defence, on the recommendation of the officer commanding the militia. Applications for leave by Departmental officers must be made through the head of their respective departments. Leave of absence to regimental offi-

LEAVE OF ABSENCE—*contd.*

cers may be granted by the Adjutant General for any period not exceeding six months, on the recommendation of the officer commanding the corps, and of the Deputy Adjutant General of the District. Par. 234, R. and O. 1870.

136. Officers who obtain leave of absence are to furnish their address so that orders may be readily communicated to them. Any changes in their address are to be notified in like manner.

(2) When an extension of leave is applied for, the period during which the officer soliciting further leave has been absent, is always to be stated

137. When Corps are assembled for the annual drill in camp, the commanding officer will not grant leave of absence to any officer, non-commissioned officer or man, except under very urgent circumstances, the nature of which must be satisfactorily accounted for at the annual Inspection, and no pay can be issued to individuals for the period of such absence.

138. Unless under special circumstances, and with permission of the officer commanding, no officer or man can be permitted to sleep out of camp. Par. 235 R. and O. 1870.

Non-Commissioned Officers.*Sergeant Major.*

139. The Sergeant Major is the senior and chief of the non-commissioned officers. He should be selected for his intelligence, tact and soldier-like qualities. In him should be embodied all that is manly, soldier-like and zealous. He will keep the rosters of all duties for the non-commissioned officers; he will give out to the Orderly Sergeants of companies the orders and detail of duties for the following day, he will parade all guards, piquets and escorts for the inspection of the Adjutant, and at tattoo he parades the Orderly Sergeants of Companies and collects their tattoo reports, reporting to the orderly officer on duty. He also attends at the orderly room with prisoners; being more especially under the orders of the

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS—*contd.*

Adjutant, he will perform all duties detailed to him by that officer. His duties are so manifold that he should be the smartest and most intelligent man in the regiment, and his conduct and example such as shall cause him to be esteemed and respected by every man in it. Par. 157 R. and O. 1870.

Quarter Master Sergeants.

140. The Quarter Master Sergeant is especially under the Quarter Master. He assists at the issue of rations and stores. It is his duty to go round the Camp or Barracks at least twice a day, reporting any uncleanness to the Quarter Master, who will take the necessary steps to have such removed. Par. 158 R. and O. 1870.

Hospital Sergeants.

141. The Hospital Sergeant is under the special orders and directions of the Surgeon. It is his duty to take over the sick from the Regimental Orderly Corporal, and is responsible for the kits, clothing and other property of men admitted into hospital. Par. 159 R. and O. 1870.

Drum Major.

142. The Drum Major has charge of the Drummers and Fifers, also the Buglers, keeps a roster of their duty; is responsible for their conduct and instruction, and that the drums and bugles are kept clean and in good order. Par. 160 R. and O. 1870.

Provost Sergeant.

143. The Provost Sergeant is especially employed under the officer commanding in camp or quarters in taking charge of the place where prisoners are confined, and is to be held responsible for the safe custody of the prisoners, and for carrying into effect their sentences. It is a part of his duty to perform the police duties of the camp or barracks. He is

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS—*contd.*

frequently to visit the canteens and interfere to prevent drunkenness or riot ; to use his authority to repress all irregularity ; and to clear the camp or barracks of any loose or disorderly characters. In the course of these duties he must, at all times, be extremely careful to avoid any personal collision with soldiers. He is to be allowed such assistance in making his rounds as may be deemed necessary by the officer commanding. He is bound without reference to other authority to receive into his charge, to the extent of the accommodation, as well as to release prisoners, on requisition in the prescribed form, signed by commanding officers of corps, who are to ascertain at the Brigade or other staff office what accommodation is available, before requiring the provost sergeant to take their prisoners in charge.

144. Commanding officers are to send to the cells, or other place appointed, for their prisoners at the expiration of the terms of their imprisonment, but should they fail to do so, the provost sergeant is to send the men, under the charge of one of his assistants, to the corps to which they belong, so that no one shall, by any possibility, be detained in confinement beyond the prescribed period.

Colour Sergeants.

145. The Colour Sergeant is the chief Non-Commissioned Officer of the company. He should be selected for his intelligence, activity and integrity. He acts as company Quarter Master and Sergeant Major ; makes out Company pay-sheets and returns ; has, under the Captain, charge of all arms, accoutrements and stores belonging to the Company. He should have in his possession the following rolls :

1st. A nominal roll of Non-Commissioned Officers and men of his Company.

2nd. A Roll shewing arms, accoutrements, &c., in each man's possession.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS—*contd.*

3rd. A Ration Return Book, shewing all rations drawn for the Company. Par. 161, R. & O. 1870.

Sergeants.

146. Sergeants are attached to a company, troop or battery, for the purpose of aiding the commanding officer in maintaining discipline and good order, in instructing the men, warning them for duty, and in implanting in them all that is soldier-like and proper. Sergeants should have a thorough knowledge of drill, of the militia law, and of the rules and regulations which govern the service. They should possess an aptitude for command and above all the ability to command themselves; they should also be able to convey instruction with facility, be models in dress and deportment, and zealous and prompt in the discharge of every military duty imposed upon them.

Privates.

147. Discipline means obedience to orders, which is the first principle and duty of all soldiers, and should be so regarded as a point of honour. The best disciplined soldier is he who most implicitly obeys, not only in the letter, but in the spirit, all orders which he may receive from time to time. Par. 162, R. & O. 1870.

148. Soldiers are required to be obedient and respectful to their officers and Non-Commissioned Officers, attentive to their drill, silent when in the ranks, clean in their persons, and their arms and accoutrements in good order. They should never reply to an officer, when in the ranks, if checked for neglect or irregularity. Par. 163, R. & O. 1870.

149. Gambling, either in Barracks, Camps or billets is strictly forbidden. All cursing, swearing or obscene language is strictly forbidden. Par. 164 R. & O. 1870.

Complaints.

150. If Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers or men, whether

COMPLAINTS—*contd.*

on actual service or otherwise, have any complaint or accusation to bring against a superior or other officer, such complaint must be forwarded through the complainant's Commanding Officer, who will transmit the same with his remarks through the Deputy Adjutant General commanding the District, for consideration at Head Quarters if necessary. It cannot be permitted that they shall bring accusations against superior officers or comrades before the tribunal of public opinion, either by speeches, or letters inserted in any newspaper; such a proceeding would be in glaring violation of the rules of Military discipline, and in contempt of authority. Par. 165 R. & O. 1870.

151. One of the fundamental and most necessary rules of Military discipline is to forbid anything bearing the appearance of combination, to obtain redress of grievances, among individuals composing a military force. If officers or men, whether on actual service or otherwise, have any grievance, their complaint should be laid before their Commanding Officer in respectful language, each individual speaking for himself alone. Appeals for redress by "round robins," or by means of any document bearing the signature of more than one complainant, are strictly forbidden. Par. 166 R. & O. 1870.

Party Demonstrations.

152. Officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers are forbidden to institute, or take part in, any meetings, demonstrations, or processions for party or political purposes, in barracks, quarters, camp, or elsewhere." Q. R., sec. 6, par. 44.

CLOTHING.

153. The uniform of the militia is similar to that worn by the Regular Army, with the exception that in the Governor General's Body Guard and the Infantry, silver lace is substituted for gold—except for corps specially authorized to wear gold lace—and the facings of Cavalry are buff, Artillery scarlet, and Infantry corps clothed in scarlet are blue, those of Rifle corps clothed in green are scarlet. Par. 215 R. & O.

154 Such of the several corps of Active Militia heretofore organized or hereafter to be organized, as may, for that purpose, be named and specified, shall be supplied with uniform clothing of such one and similar colour, pattern and design, as may be ordered for each arm of the service designated in this Act; and if necessary, such uniform clothing may be replaced in every successive period of five years from the original issue; and the said uniform clothing shall be delivered to the Officer commanding the corps, to be by him delivered to the non-commissioned officers and privates, on such conditions and upon such security as may be directed; and Her Majesty may, from time to time, make such regulations in respect to the uniform clothing, and may prescribe penalties for any infraction of such regulations as may be deemed necessary or expedient; but nothing herein contained shall prevent the re-supplying of clothing within the period aforesaid in special cases. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 40.

155. As the means available for the purchase of uniform clothing for the Active Militia is not at present sufficient to permit the issue of both helmets, busbies or shakos and forage caps, there will be no objection to corps of Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Infantry and Rifles wearing helmets, busbies or shakos procured at their own expense. It is, however, to be understood that such head dress must be similar to that worn by the corresponding arm of the Imperial Regular Army, with the exception

CLOTHING—*contd.*

that the ornaments and devices upon them must conform to Militia Regulation. G. O. 1.79.

156. During the performance of the annual drill, and on all occasions of actual service, the undress uniform may be worn by officers, and forage caps instead of shakos, busbies or helmets by non-commissioned officers and men. Par. 216 R. & O. 1870.

157. All Clothing and Great Coats, issued at any time from the stores of the Dominion, must be considered the property of the Government, and as being issued only for use by the Cor s, as provided by Law. See Sec. 43 Militia Law. Par. 217 R. & O. 1870.

158. Officers requiring clothing for the Corps under their command are required to make use of the blank form of Requisition, for clothing supplied from Head Quarters, and transmit the same to the Brigade Major of the Division, for certificate and transmission to Head Quarters, through the D. A. G. of the District. The blanks in the Requisition must be properly filled in, and the respective officers, whose signatures are requisite, must see that the information required from them is in each case correctly given. Par. 218 R. & O. 1870.

159. In special cases, where, from any cause, clothing is asked for oftener than the period fixed by section 40 of the Militia Act, the reason for putting forward the requisition must be distinctly stated. Par. 219 R. & O. 1870.

160. Each Deputy Adjutant General of a District will keep entered up in the Clothing and Stores Books which have been furnished to him, all issues of clothing arms and accoutrements to the several corps within his command, which issues should correspond with the record at Head Quarters, Ottawa.

161. When any requisition is acted on, and clothing or arms or accoutrements are forwarded, an advice note will be sent to the officer commanding the corps interested, informing him of the shipment, and the Deputy Adjutant General of the District will be notified of the number of articles sent, so that

CLOTHING—contd.

the proper entry of the issue may be made in his registers of "clothing and arms and accoutrements issued." Par. 221 R. & O. 1870.

162 When clothing or arms or accoutrements are sent by Rail or Steamboat from any public store a requisition for transport to the station nearest its destination is given to accompany the packages, which requisition is to be receipted by the officer commanding the corps receiving the articles. Par. 222 R. & O. 1870.

163. Officers are required to fill up and return, without delay, to the Director of Stores, Ottawa, a receipt for the several articles received by them for the use of the corps under their command. Par. 223 R. & O. 1870.

Bands.

164. The strength of bands of Rural Battalions is not to exceed 3 men per Company ; of City Battalions or Brigades consisting of 6 Companies, not more than 4 men per Company, and of City Battalions consisting of more than 6 Companies of not more than 3 men per Company.

(2) Clothing will be supplied for men composing such bands to the extent of the above strength, and in excess of the strength of Companies authorized for drill pay, but the question of annual drill pay to members of bands must depend upon their being included within the strength of corps authorized by the General Orders issued in respect to drill each year. Clothing will not be supplied to bands attached to companies.

(3) Bandsmen are to be dressed in clothing of the same colour as that worn by the corps to which they belong.

Band Committees.*Regulations.*

165. The commanding officer of a Battalion, or other corps of like extent, having a band, shall, annually, on some convenient

BAND COMMITTEES—*contd.*

day in one of the months of January, February or March, forward a circular to each of his officers, calling a meeting—fourteen days notice being given to each of the officers of his corps, for the purpose of electing a "Band Committee," to be composed of three officers of the corps, who shall hold office for the ensuing year, or until successors are appointed. This committee shall appoint one of its members to be President and another to be Secretary and Treasurer.

As no body of regimental officers can in any regimental matter be independent of the commanding officer, the commanding officer should be *ex officio* a member of the committee.

(2) The Secretary and Treasurer shall be responsible for all moneys and shall keep a book, or books, of account, shewing receipt and expenditure, with vouchers. The accounts are to be laid before the officers semi-annually. All propositions for exceptional expenditures to form a charge upon the officers of the corps, and not already provided for, are to be submitted to and approved by them before being incurred.

(3) The Government grant will not be paid until the Deputy Adjutant General of the Military District certifies to the efficiency of the band, and that he has inspected such books and vouchers and found all correct.

(4) When the Government grant is authorized to be paid the President of the Band Committee shall receive the same, and expend it with the joint advice of the other members of the committee.

(5) The Band Committee being an honorary office, no remuneration will be given to any member thereof for performing such duty. G.O. 22, 1878.

Colours.

166. The following extracts from the Queen's Regulations relate to colours for a Regiment of the regular army, and should be adhered to by such corps of the militia as procure colours.

COLOURS—*contd.*

Excepting that corps not authorized to wear gold lace, should substitute the word silver for gold.

167. There are no means available for the supply of colours to the militia, as a charge against the public.

168. The colours of infantry are to be of silk ; the dimensions to be three feet nine inches flying, and three feet deep on the pike, exclusive of the fringe, which is about two inches in depth :— the length of the pike, including the Royal Crest, to be eight feet seven and a half inches ; the cords and tassels to be crimson and gold mixed.

169. The Royal, or First, colour of every regiment is to be the Great Union, the imperial colour of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, in which the Cross of St. George is conjoined with the Crosses of St. Andrew and St. Patrick, on a blue field. The first colour is to bear in the centre the imperial crown, and the number of the regiment underneath in gold Roman characters.

170. The Regimental, or Second, colour is to be of the colour of the facing of the regiment, with the Union in the upper canton. The number of the regiment is to be embroidered in gold Roman characters in the centre.

171. Camp colours are to be 18 inches square, and of the colour of the facing of the regiment using them, with the number of the regiment upon them. The poles to be seven feet six inches long. The saluting-colour to be an ordinary camp-colour, distinguished by a transverse red cross ; or, when the facings are red, by a transverse blue cross.

172. The duty of attending the colours in the field is to be performed by colour-sergeants ; but this distinction is in no wise to interfere with the regular performance of their regimental or company duties.

173. Commanding officers are to take care that this honourable distinction is bestowed only on sergeants of approved valour and fidelity, who, by attention to the duties of their station,

COLOURS—*contd.*

have rendered themselves worthy of such a mark of approbation.

174. The Regimental, or Second, colour is also to bear the devices, distinctions, and mottoes, which have been conferred by royal authority; the whole to be ensigned, with the imperial crown.

175. The Regimental, or Second, colour of the Governor General's Foot Guards, is to be blue, with the Union flag in the dexter canton, and bearing a star of six points, each of the points bearing the initials of one or more of the different Provinces of the Dominion with the Royal cypher in the centre, encircled with the Union-wreath. The Regimental title on a scroll beneath, surmounting a beaver and a wreath of maple leaves with motto "*Civitas et Princeps cura nostra.*"

176. The colours of infantry are, as a rule, to be carried by the two junior lieutenants.

Dress of Officers.

177. Officers shall provide their own uniforms, arms and accoutrements. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 37.

178. Hereafter officers will not be appointed or promoted in the Active Militia unless they undertake to procure suitable uniform for themselves, within three months next after the date of such appointment or promotion, and in the case of mounted Officers suitable saddlery for their horses in addition. Officers who now hold appointments, or who may be hereafter appointed to the Active Militia, are liable to have such appointments cancelled unless they keep themselves supplied with these indispensable requisities.

179. Commanding officers of corps are strictly forbidden to introduce or sanction any unauthorized embroidery, ornament, or the addition to or increase in the description or width of lace or other deviation from the approved patterns.

180. The rank of officers in the Militia is indicated by the lace

DRESS OF OFFICERS—*contd.*

and badges on their cuffs, collars, &c., &c., as laid down in the "Dress Regulations."

181. All regimental badges and devices and other peculiar distinctions, which may have been granted under special authority to different corps, are to be strictly preserved.

182. Officers in uniform, when in mourning or attending funerals, are to wear a piece of black crape round the left arm above the elbow; no other sign of mourning is to be worn at any time by officers in uniform, unless otherwise specially ordered.

183. Officers assuming prominent positions at military reviews, and upon all occasions of state or ceremony, should appear in the full dress of their rank. They are not to appear mounted unless entitled to do so by reason of their rank or position.

184. Officers attending reviews in plain clothes should avoid being conspicuous and merely form one of the ordinary spectators.

185. Brevet field officers, doing duty with their corps as Captains are to wear uniform according to their rank in the Militia; in the infantry, however, such officers will not wear spurs on parade, except when doing duty as field officers.

186. Pantaloon and high-boots are to be worn on all mounted duties by cavalry and mounted officers of the staff, artillery, engineers, and foot guards.

187. The following general rules are to be observed as to the manner and times of wearing certain articles of uniform, viz:—

- a. The sash is to be worn diagonally over the left shoulder and over the sword-belt, with the tunic only.
- b. The pouch-belt is to be worn diagonally over the left shoulder, by officers of mounted corps on duty or on parade. The Staff, when in undress, will wear it on duty and on parade.

DRESS OF OFFICERS—*contd.*

- c. The sword-belt will be worn as follows, viz:—
Over the tunic by officers of all arms, except as below mentioned;
Under the tunic by General Staff, personal staff of General officers and officers of cavalry (except Dragoon Guards) and rifle regiments.
Over the blue frock-coat and under all jackets.
- d. When the sword-belt is worn over the tunic or frock-coat and the sword is hooked up, the edge must be turned to the rear, and the back of the sword to the front. Swords to be hooked up during parade, and at levées and drawing-rooms, by all officers who wear the waist-belt over the tunic (the mounted services excepted), sword-knots to be twisted round the hilt. The sword-belt is not to be worn without the sword.
- e. When officers dismounted draw their swords, the scabbards are to be hooked up by officers who wear the waist-belt over the tunic or frock-coat as laid down in "c," but carried in the left hand by all other officers.
- f. The sabretache to be worn on mounted duties only, except by hussars and mounted officers of artillery, who wear it on all occasions when the sword is worn. In the field the sabretache may be worn on the belt or attached to the saddle, by staff and mounted officers of infantry.
- g. Steel spurs, both fixed and with straps and buckles, are to be worn with the Wellington and high-boot respectively, by all mounted officers, except those entitled to wear brass scabbards, who will have brass spurs. Dress spurs (of brass) are to be worn by all mounted officers—except adjutants and musketry-instructors of infantry and officers of rifle regiments—at levées and in evening dress.

DRESS OF OFFICERS—*contd.*

- h. Whenever spurs are worn with trousers, straps are to be worn also.
- i. The sleeves of the tunic and jacket are not to be of excessive width.
- k. Watch-chains and trinkets are not to be worn outside the uniform.
- l. Shirt collars are on no account to be worn, either in full dress or undress, except when the stable or shell jackets are worn open.

Staff.

188. The Staff when in full dress, are always to wear silver-laced trousers. Pantaloon and high-boots are only to be worn by the Staff with the blue frock-coat, but with the following exception, viz :

Upon the occasion of the inspection of troops by the officer commanding in chief, the District Staff will be *when ordered*, in full dress but with pantaloons and high-boots. This regulation does not apply to review-order.

Officers who are no longer on the Staff are not entitled to appear in Staff uniform, except when temporarily performing staff duty with special authority.

Cavalry.

189. Officers of cavalry will wear plain black leather sabretaches, on all parades and duties.

Gauntlets are only to be worn on mounted parades with tunics. On all dismounted parades, short gloves will be worn.

Helmet plumes may be dispensed with by officers of dragoon guards on the line and at drill ; but they are always to be worn at inspections and field-days. The throat-ornaments on the hussar officers' bridles are always to be worn with the bridles.

DRESS OF OFFICERS—*contd.**Artillery.*

190. The following general rules are to be observed by artillery officers in wearing various articles of dress :—

- a. The gold-laced trousers are not to be worn when parading with men, but they are to be worn on all other occasions as laid down in the "Dress Regulations."
- b. Majors of garrison batteries, when dismounted on parade, are not to wear spurs or sabretaches.
- c. Busby-plumes to be worn by officers of field batteries as laid down above for helmet plumes in the cavalry.

Engineers.

191. On parades when the Staff wears the blue frock-coat, all officers will appear in "marching order." When the staff wears the red tunic, officers will appear in "review order."

Infantry.

192. The dress sash, trousers, and sword-belt are appointed to be worn at levées, drawing-rooms, balls, &c., and not on any parade unless specially ordered.

An oil-skin cover is permitted to be worn in bad weather, both with the chaco and forage cap.

Dress of Men.

193. The shakos, helmets or busbies are not to be worn on one side, but are to be placed even on the men's heads, and brought well down on the forehead. The chin strap to be *under* the chin and not hooked up except when marching at ease. Cap-covers are not to be worn on ordinary parades by any branch of the service; but may be worn on guard, or on the march, in wet weather, and during night duties, at the discretion of officers in command.

b. Plumes are to be worn on parade at all times when the officers wear them. The plume cases are for the preservation of the plumes when not in use.

DRESS OF MEN—*contd.*

c. The havresack when worn is to be slung across the right shoulder. When empty it is to be neatly rolled up, hanging over the bayonet and resting on the left hip.

d. The bayonet is to hang on the left hip, and not too far to the front.

e. The pouches are not to be cleaned with "jet" or other composition, but blacking is alone to be used for this purpose.

f. Leggings, if procured by the corps, are to be worn on parade in wet weather, but not when the men are off duty.

EQUIPMENT.

Arms and Accoutrements.

194. The arms and accoutrements of the Officers and men of the Active Militia shall be such as Her Majesty shall from time to time direct; and no such arms and accoutrements of the men shall be left in their possession except by special authority. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 38.

195. The several Corps of Militia shall be furnished with arms and accoutrements, and the same shall be kept in public armories, wherever there are such; and where there are no such public armories, and until the same are provided, the Officer commanding each Corps shall himself actually keep the arms and accoutrements in a good and sufficient building, provided with suitable arm racks and provision for the care thereof, and shall be personally responsible for such arms and accoutrements; and the Officer commanding any such Corps may, in the discretion of the Governor in Council, be allowed annually, such sum for the care of such arms and accoutrements as may appear proper for the same; and no arms or accoutrements shall be taken or removed from any such

ARMS AND ACCOUTREMENTS—*contd.*

public armoury, or from the care of such commanding officer, except under such regulations as may be made in respect to the same by Her Majesty. 31 Vict. cap. 40, sec. 41.

196. The foregoing paragraph also applies to the saddlery and appointments of the cavalry, the guns, limbers, carriages, wagons, harness and other equipment of the Field artillery, and to all other articles of equipment issued at any time, to any corps of the militia.

197. Whenever any commanding officer responsible for public stores has tendered his resignation or has been relieved from command, the Brigade Major of the Division will proceed without delay to the Head Quarters of the Corps, and either take over all such stores or witness their transfer to the next senior or other proper officer.

198. Immediately on the transfer being completed the Brigade Major will make a special report of deficiencies in order that steps may be taken to recover their value. G. O. 2-75.

199. Any man serving in the Active Militia who may require to leave Canada shall first return to the Captain of his Company all articles of public clothing, or public property which he may have had in his possession, and shall obtain a written discharge from the commanding officer of his Corps; and any Militiaman who may leave Canada, with any articles of public clothing or other public property in his possession, shall be guilty of embezzlement, and may be tried for the same at any subsequent time; and a record in the books of his corps of his having so received and not having returned any articles of public clothing or other public property, shall be evidence of possession; and he shall be entitled to quittance by certificate and to see it recorded in the books of his corps on returning such articles. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 42.

200. Any non-commissioned officer or private who fails to keep in proper order any arms or accoutrements delivered or intrusted to him, or who appears at drill, parade, or on any

ARMS AND ACCOUTREMENTS—*contd.*

other occasion, with his arms or accoutrements out of proper order, or unserviceable, or deficient in any respect, shall incur a penalty of four dollars for each such offence; and any person who unlawfully disposes of or removes any arms, accoutrements or other articles belonging to the Crown, or who refuses to deliver up the same when lawfully required, or has the same in his possession, except for lawful cause, (the proof of which shall lie upon him) shall incur a penalty of twenty dollars for each such offence;—but this shall not prevent such offender from being indicted and punished for any greater offence if the facts amount to such, instead of being subjected to the penalty aforesaid; and any person charged with any act subjecting him to the penalty imposed by this section may be arrested by order of the Magistrate before whom the complaint is made, upon affidavit shewing that there is reason to believe that such person is about to leave Canada, carrying with him any such arms, accoutrements or articles. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 81.

Care of Arms.

201. Every armory should be thoroughly dry and well ventilated; great attention should be paid to the proper cleaning and care of the arms entrusted to the active militia; and commanding officers are to point out to those under their command, that the barrel of a rifle is so delicately finished that, should rust be permitted to accumulate inside, it must inevitably destroy the integrity of the grooves, and, consequently, impair the accuracy of the weapon; the locks of the rifles, when in use, should be taken to pieces and thoroughly cleaned and oiled at least once every two months by properly qualified persons. The rifles should invariably be cleaned immediately after use. Par. 184 R. & O. 1870.

202. Officers commanding corps of militia are directed to require all arms, accoutrements, great coats and other stores issued for the use of their corps, to be kept in their respective

CARE OF ARMS—*contd.*

armories, except when required by the men for purposes of drill, or for carrying into effect special orders of their commanding officers. Par. 185 R. & O. 1870.

203. District Staff Officers are not to sign the usual certificate for "care of arms," except in those cases where all the arms, accoutrements and stores of the Corps to be accounted for by the commanding officer, are actually present in the armoury on the occasion of each inspection. G. O. 8. 75.

Caretakers of Public Armouries.

204. The caretakers of public armouries are under the charge and direction of the Deputy Adjutant General in each District, who will see that they are attentive to their duties and sober and painstaking. Should any of them neglect the duties they are appointed to discharge, or become addicted to the use of intoxicating liquors, the Deputy Adjutant General will without delay suspend such caretaker from duty and report the circumstances to Head Quarters.

Transfer of Arms and Stores.

205. Instances having occurred where proper care has not been taken in witnessing the transfer of arms and stores when changes of officers in command of corps are to take place, the Staff Officer whose duty it is to be present on any such occasion is directed to give due notice to the officer about to be relieved as well as the officer into whose charge the articles are to be delivered, to be present on a day to be indicated by the Staff Officer for the transfer of the arms and stores. In all cases where deficiencies exist he is to require a full explanation shewing the cause, and if the officer about to be relieved does not give proper assistance or satisfactorily account for or deliver all the articles in his charge, the Staff Officer is to make an account of the number and value of the deficiencies for the information of the officer responsible and

TRANSFER OF ARMS AND STORES—*contd.*

report the same, without delay, for consideration at Head Quarters.

206. In forwarding his report the Staff Officer is to shew minutely in the column for remarks the steps taken by him in every case in respect to the deficiencies in the transfer.

207. The Deputy Adjutant General of the Military District will be held responsible that the regulations for the transfer of arms and stores have been properly carried out.

208. The attention of commanding officers of Corps is directed to section 42 of the Militia Act, 1868, and paragraph 62 of these Regulations, 1879, relating to their responsibility for the arms and stores in their charge.

209. In cases outside of cities when the death of a Captain commanding a company of volunteers is reported, the Brigade Major of the division will proceed without delay to take over all public stores in charge, and transfer them in the regular way to the next senior officer, or, if he deems it more expedient, to arrange for their safe keeping pending the appointment of another commanding officer. Par. 186, R. & O. 1870.

Allowance for care of Arms.

210. Forty dollars per company per annum, and sixty dollars per Troop of Cavalry per annum, will be allowed to the Captain or Commanding Officer, as the case may be, for the care of the arms and stores of such corps as are not kept in public armories under charge of caretakers paid by the Department of Militia and Defence. Par. 187 R. & O. 1870.

211. When a Brigade of Garrison Artillery or a Battalion of Infantry, in any City or Town, is entitled to claim pay under the provisions of the above section for "care of arms," payments may be made quarterly; for corps other than those above described the allowance for care of arms will be paid at the end of each financial year. Par. 188 R. & O. 1870.

ALLOWANCE FOR CARE OF ARMS—*contd.*

212. The value of all such articles of public property as may have become deficient or damaged, while in possession of any Corps, otherwise than through fair wear and tear or unavoidable accident, may be recovered by the Minister of Militia and Defence or by any other person authorized by him, from the Officer in command of such Corps; and the Officer commanding any Corps shall have power to recover the value of such articles of public property as have become deficient, or damaged while in possession of his Corps, otherwise than through fair wear and tear or unavoidable accident, from the man or men who may be responsible for the same. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 39.

**Instructions Relating to Marking of Arms and
Accoutrements.**

213. All rifles belonging to the Dominion of Canada, in possession of corps of Militia, and not properly marked as directed hereunder, are to have the letters D. C. representing 'Dominion of Canada' stamped upon the side of the stock. Par. 260 R. & O. 1870.

214. Beyond the above letters, Companies not in Battalion and Companies of Engineers and Garrison Batteries of Artillery not attached to a Ba'talion, are to have no other marks placed upon the rifles issued to them. Par. 261 R. & O. 1870

215. All Battalions of Rifles and Infantry, are to have the Rifles and Accoutrements which are issued to them, marked, in addition to the above letters, with the number of the Battalion and the number of the Rifle and set of Accoutrements—each Battalion to number the arms and each article comprising the accoutrements, from one up to the total strength of the Battalion. Par. 262 R. & O. 1870.

216. No company marks are to be used, the number of the Battalion and the Battalion number of each rifle and set of accoutrements is considered sufficient. Par. 263, R. & O., 1870.

INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO MARKING OF ARMS, &c.—*contd.*

217. When Battalions are made up of isolated companies, care must be taken that each Company has allotted to it the proper Battalion numbers, so that no two rifles in the Battalion may have the same number. Par. 265, R. & O., 1870.

218. It is not desirable to have the impression of the stamp made deeper than will be sufficient to identify any article, as it may hereafter be necessary to change the marks upon the arms and accoutrements, if returned into store by the corps in whose possession they now are. Par. 265, R. & O., 1870.

219. To corps in Battalion an allowance of five cents for each rifle and set of accoutrements marked complete, and to companies not in Battalion one cent for each rifle marked, will be paid by the department upon duplicate claims certified by the commanding officer in the usual manner.

220. The arms, accoutrements and saddlery issued for equipment of troops of cavalry to be marked in addition to the letters D. C., with the letter C and figure or figures representing number of the Troop.

221. The allowance for marking each set including carbine, sword, scabbard, belts, and bucket complete is five cents, and for marking each set of saddlery complete five cents. Par. 267, R. & O., 1870.

222. The accounts for marking arms and accoutrements of companies in Battalion are invariably to be rendered through the officer commanding the Battalion, and to be by him forwarded to the Deputy Adjutant General of the Military District.

Memo for marking Battalion Arms.

223. On the centre of flat of the stock of the rifle on the cheek side (inside) the letters D. C. (Dominion of Canada).

(2) On the round of brass heel plate of butt, the number of the Battalion with the large figures, and number of rifle with the small figures directly under the Battalion number.

(3) On the bayonet socket below the band with small figures

INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO MARKING OF ARMS, &c.—*contd.*

only, number of Battalion and number of Bayonet corresponding with the rifle to which it belongs.

(4) Same marks on bayonet scabbard inside brass locket.

224. The sword bayonet for short rifle to be marked inside the handle at upper end.

(2) Same marks on sword bayonet scabbard inside steel locket.

(3) Ramrod on the head, number of Battalion and number of ramrod corresponding with rifle to which it belongs, with small figures.

Memo for marking Battalion Accoutrements.

225. Pouch belt, waist belt, sling and bayonet frog, to be marked inside with the large and small figures, corresponding with the number on the rifle.

(2) Pouch and ball bag to be marked inside the flap.

Form of Certificate.

226. I certify that Rifles and sets of Accoutrements now in possession of the Battalion under my command have been completely marked, according to "the instructions relating to marking of arms and accoutrements" and that is entitled to receive the allowance authorized by the Department therefor.

Dated at this day of 18 .

Commanding

Par. 268, R. & O., 1870.

Repair of Arms.

227. Arrangements have been made at Toronto, Kingston Montreal, Quebec and Halifax for the repair of Snider Enfield Rifles. The repair shops are in charge of competent armourers who have the requisite forges, tools, implements and materials for effecting repairs.

228. Such arms in possession of any corps in Ontario, Quebec,

REPAIR OF ARMS—*contd.*

Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island, as have become unserviceable by reason of service or fair wear, may, if approved by the Deputy Adjutant General of the District, be repaired at the nearest station and returned at the public expense; all other damages to arms sent in for repair must be made good at the expense of the officer commanding the corps; commanding officers are to make a careful inspection of the arms in order to avoid sending a greater number into store for repair than may be necessary, and when forwarding the arms they are to select the cheapest mode of conveyance. In order to prevent injury to arms sent for repair, attention is directed to the form of arm chest used in packing; these chests can, with a few cleats, be made to hold, with security and freedom from injury: Snider Enfield Rifles pattern '53 both long and short butts; and the short rifle with sword bayonet.

DRILL AND TRAINING.

229. In time of peace there shall be trained and drilled annually, for such periods as are authorized by this Act, and under such regulations as Her Majesty may, from time to time prescribe, the Officers of Militia mentioned in the three following sections, and forty-five thousand Active militiamen; but any increase above the number of forty thousand, shall be authorized and regulated, from time to time, by order of the Governor in Council, (see sec. 4, 34 V. c. 17,) and Her Majesty shall from time to time by General Orders, designate the Regimental Divisions required to furnish the men for purposes of such training and drill; but in any Regimental Division where, in proportion to the number of names inscribed on the Militia Rolls, as compared with other Regimental Divisions, Volunteers are organized and perform the regulated drills for Volunteers, Her Majesty may dispense with the annual train-

DRILL AND TRAINING—*contd.*

ing and drill of such a number of Regular Militia, as with the Volunteers, are in excess of the quota which would otherwise be required in that Regimental Division. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 44.

Volunteer Militia.

230. Her Majesty may order the Officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates of the several Corps of the Volunteer Militia or any portion thereof to drill for a period not exceeding sixteen days nor less than eight days in each year; and for each day's drill of three hours, every officer, non-commissioned officer and private shall receive fifty cents; and the non-commissioned officers and privates of mounted Corps shall receive for each day's drill of three hours, seventy-five cents for each horse that has taken part in such drill. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 45.

Regular Militia.

231. Her Majesty may order to assemble, for a period not exceeding sixteen nor less than eight days in each year, all the Officers, non-commissioned officers and privates of the Service Companies of the Regular Militia required for service, and the Officers of the Reserve Militia, or any portion thereof, at such times and places as may be thought proper, for drill and exercise: and for each day's drill of three hours every Officer, non-commissioned officer and private shall receive fifty cents; and the non-commissioned officers and privates of mounted Corps, shall receive for each day's drill of three hours, seventy-five cents for each horse that has taken part in such drill. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 46.

Marine Militia.

232. Her Majesty may order the Officers and men of the Marine Militia, or any portion thereof, to be trained and drilled for a period not exceeding sixteen days, nor less than eight days in each year, at such times and places, and in such man-

MARINE MILITIA—*contd.*

ner, as may be thought proper ; and for each day's drill every Officer and man shall receive fifty cents. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 47.

Drill.

233. The drill shall be similar to that observed in the regular army as laid down in the "Regulations for the instruction, formation and movements of cavalry." "The manual of artillery exercises" and the "Field exercise and evolutions of Infantry." Par. 167 R. & O. 1870.

234. The opportunity afforded by the annual training for acquiring proficiency in drill being limited, those movements only should be practised which are indispensable, and which experience may show to be most necessary for practical purposes in the field, best adapted to the nature of the country, and the exigencies of modern warfare. Special instructions on this head will be issued from time to time by the Adjutant-General, previous to the annual training, in Camps or at Battalion Head Quarters by Rural Corps, and officers commanding, will, at the termination thereof, transmit through the Deputy Adjutant General Commanding the District, a return shewing the number of the drills performed by their Corps, and specifying the nature of the movements according to the diary of parade form. Par. 168 R. & O. 1870.

235. Any Officer, non-commissioned officer or private of the Militia who, without lawful excuse, neglects or refuses to attend any parade or drill or training at the place and hour appointed therefor, or who refuses or neglects to obey any lawful order at or concerning such parade, drill or training, shall incur a penalty, if an officer, of ten dollars, if a non-commissioned officer or private of five dollars, for each offence ; and absence for each day shall be held to be a separate offence ; and any person who interrupts or hinders any Militia at drill, or trespasses on the bounds set out by the proper officer for

DRILL—*contd.*

such drill, shall incur a penalty of five dollars for each offence, and may be taken into custody and detained by any person by the order of the Commanding officer, until such drill be over for the day; and any Officer, non-commissioned officer or private disobeying any lawful order of his superior officer, or being guilty of any insolent or disorderly behavior towards such officer, shall incur a penalty, if an officer, of twenty dollars, if a non-commissioned officer or private of ten dollars for each offence. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 80.

236. Her Majesty may, from time to time, appoint competent persons to instruct and drill the Militia, and may award such remuneration therefor as the Governor in Council may order. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 49.

237. Such of the Officers and men of any Corps of the Active Militia as reside within two miles of the place appointed for drill, may assemble or be ordered out by the officer commanding it for drill or exercise, at other times than when performing the annual drills, under regulations to be approved by Her Majesty, and without receiving any pay therefor. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 50.

238. Her Majesty may, by any General Order, dispense with the drill or training of any Corps or part of a Corps of the Active Militia, either in any particular year or until further order, and may, in like manner, again direct such drill and training, or either of them, to be resumed if it may seem fit, and any such order shall have the force of law according to the terms thereof; and Her Majesty may also dispense with the formation, or drill and training, of service Companies of the Regular Militia in remote portions of Districts. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 51.

239. Payments for drill, shall be made upon proof of compliance with such regulations touching such drill, and the efficiency of the several Corps, as Her Majesty may order; and any Officer, non-commissioned officer or private, absent from

DRILL—*contd.*

drill, shall forfeit his pay therefor. 31, Vic. cap. 40. sec. 48.

240. Any officer commanding a corps of Militia, who shall knowingly claim pay on account of any drills performed with his corps, for any man belonging to any other corps of Militia, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall likewise be liable to be tried and punished by Court Martial; and any officer commanding a corps of Militia, who shall include in any parade state or other Return, any man not duly enrolled and attested as a Militiaman, shall be guilty of a misdemeanour, and shall be likewise liable to be tried and punished by Court Martial; and any non-commissioned officer or private of the Militia who may claim or receive pay on account of any drill performed in the ranks of any other than his own proper corps, shall be guilty of a misdemeanour, and shall likewise be liable to be tried and punished by Court Martial. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 75

241. Any officer or non-commissioned officer of the Militia who obtains, under false pretences, or who retains or keeps in his own possession, with intent to apply to his own use or benefit, any of the pay or moneys belonging to any officer, non-commissioned officer or private of any corps, shall be guilty of a misdemeanour, and shall be dismissed the service; and any officer or non-commissioned officer who may sign a false parade state, roll, or pay list, or any false return whatever, shall be guilty of a misdemeanour, and shall be likewise liable to be tried by Court Martial for the offence; and any person making an Affidavit or Declaration required in and by this Act, or by any regulation made under the authority thereof, and swearing or declaring falsely therein, shall be guilty of perjury. 31 Vic, cap. 40, sec. 76.

Allowance for Drill Instruction.

242. The allowance for drill instruction of the several corps of active militia, will be according to the following scale:

For instruction in drill of each Troop of
Cavalry..... \$40 per annum.

ALLOWANCE FOR DRILL INSTRUCTION—*contd.*

For the instructor of each Field Battery of Artillery, who will also act as caretaker of the Battery Stores. \$200 per annum.

For each Battery of Garrison Artillery or Company of Engineers or Infantry \$40 per annum.

(2). The above allowances to be paid to the Captain of the Troop or Company, as the case may be, except those for corps in City or Town Battalions. Par. 179, R. & O., 1870.

City Corps.

243. The allowance for such Battery or Companies, as are in Brigade of Garrison Artillery or Battalions of Infantry in *cities* and *towns*, will be paid to the Officer commanding the Brigade or Battalion. Par. 180, R. & O., 1870.

Rural Corps.

244. For drill instruction of Rural Brigades of Garrison Artillery or Battalions of Infantry including Provisional Brigades or Battalions of not less than four Batteries or Companies, there will be allowed each Commanding Officer thereof (in addition to the forty dollars per annum to be paid to the Captains as above, for drill instruction of the several Batteries or Companies), for each Battery or Company, included in the strength of the Brigade or Battalion. \$25 per annum. Par. 181, R. and O., 1870.

245. In cases where for administrative purposes, rural Batteries or Companies are attached to City Brigades of Artillery, or Battalions of Infantry, each captain commanding a rural corps so attached, will draw the allowance of forty dollars for drill

ALLOWANCE FOR DRILL INSTRUCTION—*contd.*

instruction of his corps at his Company Head Quarters, and the officer commanding the Brigade or Battalion, will draw the allowance of twenty five dollars for each such corps, for Battalion drill instruction; in such instances the Captain of the rural corps has the appointment of the company instructor, and the Lt. Colonel of the Battalion, the Battalion instructor. Par. 182, R. and O., 1870.

246. Any allowances for drill of instruction, care of arms, bands, &c., granted to the commanding officer of any city corps, be considered as granted to the corps, to form part of its shall regimental funds, to be administered in the same manner as any other such funds, except that in respect to these allowances the Deputy Adjutant General of the District must have proof, that due provision has been made therefrom for the various services for which the allowances are granted by Government.

247. Allowances for drill instruction as above, (except for Field Batteries of Artillery, and such Brigades of Garrison Artillery or Battalions of Infantry as are in cities, which may be paid quarterly), will be paid at the end of each half-year, viz: on the 31st December and 30th June, to the commanding officer of the company, or battalion, as the case may be, upon their respective certificates as to performance of service for which payment is required, approved by the Deputy Adjutant General of the District, stating that the corps has had the services of a competent instructor during the period for which the claim is made, and that such corps is efficient as regards drill.

248. If by reason of death, resignation or promotion of an officer commanding a corps, two or more officers are entitled to share the annual allowance, either for drill instruction or for care of arms, the Deputy Adjutant General of the District will certify the proportion of such allowance due to each officer. Par. 183, R. and O., 1870.

Military Instruction in Schools and Colleges.

249. There shall be furnished to every Normal School, University, College or School in Canada, in which there shall be instituted classes of instruction in Military Drill and Exercises under regulations prescribed by Her Majesty, arms and accoutrements necessary for the instruction of the pupils thereof over the age of twelve years. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 59.

Drill Sheds.

250. The Governor in Council may, from time to time, make regulations relating to the conditions upon which Government aid shall be granted towards the construction, by the local authorities, of Drill Sheds and armouries, in any Regimental Division, and the use thereof by the militia. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 54.

Regulations.

251. The Government will in no case give more in aid of Military Drill Sheds than the sum equal to that which is *bona fide* expended by the locality in the actual building of the shed.

252. The extent of the aid to be granted by Government will be according to the following fixed proportionate scale in each instance, which amounts cannot be exceeded even although the locality may contribute a larger sum :

- (2) To every one locality where there is one Company, and a Company Drill Shed is erected..... \$ 250
- (3) To every one locality where there are two Companies and a Company Drill Shed is erected \$ 450
- (4) To every one locality where there is one Company with Battalion Head Quarters and where a Battalion Shed is erected..... \$ 600
- (5) To every one locality where there are two Companies with Battalion Head Quarters and a Battalion Drill Shed is erected..... \$ 800
- (6) To every one locality where there are three Companies with Battalion Head Quarters and a Battalion Drill Shed is erected..... \$1000

DRILL SHED REGULATIONS—*contd.*

253. All Drill Sheds towards the construction of which the Government aid is given shall become exclusively Government property, as well as the ground on which they are built, of which latter a proper title shall be made to Her Majesty, before such aid is given. (1)

254. All Drill Sheds are to be constructed on one general plan to be provided by the Militia Department.

255. The plans are arranged for the erection of Drill Sheds of five different sizes, according to the number of Companies to be provided for and the amount of the aid to be contributed by the Government.

256. All Battalion Drill Sheds shall comprise Store Room for the Battalion stores and Caretaker's residence and Orderly room.

257. Every Drill Shed shall have an Armoury attached.

258. The Department will not undertake to let out the contracts for the erection of these Drill Sheds, nor to superintend the work during construction of the buildings, but the payment of the Government Grant in aid, will, in all cases, be subject to such inspection of the Drill Sheds, when completed, as the Government may think proper to prescribe.

259. When the authorities of any locality ask for payment of the Government aid, there must be sent with the application a certificate signed by the Government Inspector, to the effect that he has inspected the building and finds it has been erected and completed according to the pattern plan supplied by the Department; also a certificate signed by the Attorney ordinarily representing the Crown in the locality, to the effect that he has examined the title to the land upon which the Drill Shed at _____ has been erected, and finds it and the conveyance sufficient to vest the legal title of the same in the Crown—accompanying these certificates must also be sent in each instance the Voucher of Expenditure in the erection and completion of the buildings.

DRILL SHED REGULATIONS—*contd.*

260. As the amount of the Government contribution in each instance cannot be issued until these certificates and vouchers are received at the Department, delay will be avoided, if parties interested take the necessary steps to have these formalities complied with in good time.

261. Plans and Specifications of buildings and blank forms of certificates, also forms (*see par.* 262) of application for the issue of money can be obtained on application to the Deputy Adjutant General of Militia of the Military District.

262. I certify that a Drill Shed has been erected according to the pattern plan supplied by the Department of Militia and Defence, on
 Province of _____ in the County of _____
 the size of which Drill Shed is _____
 and the cost of the erection _____
 of same, exclusive of the value of the land, amounts to the sum of _____ as per Vouchers attached,
 the funds for the payment of which has been contributed as follows :

| | |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Grant by County Council, paid..... | \$ |
| Grant by _____ Council, paid.. | \$ |
| Received from other sources..... | \$ |
| Government Grant..... | \$ |
| Total..... | \$ |

The above named Drill Shed being completed and the title to the land upon which it is erected having been made to Her Majesty, I now make application for the issue of a Cheque in favor of _____ for \$ _____
 the same being the amount of the Government aid as above stated.

To the Departement of Militia and Defence,
 Ottawa.

NOTE —The above certificate is to be signed by whoever has been authorized by the local contributors to let out the contracts for the

DRILL SHED REGULATIONS—*contd.*

completion of the building ; if an official, he should write his official designation under his signature.

Each certificate is to be signed in duplicate and both copies are to be sent to the Department of Militia and Defence.

It will not be necessary to send with the Deed, an Abstract of title, in addition to the certificate of the Crown Attorney.

Inspector's Certificate.

263. I certify that I have inspected the above named Drill Shed, and find that it has been erected and completed according to the pattern plan and the specification therefor, supplied by the Department of Militia and Defence.

187

Crown Attorney's Certificate.

264. I certify that I have examined the title to the land, being
 Province of _____ County of _____
 upon which the above named
 Drill Shed has been erected, and find it and the conveyance
 sufficient to vest the legal title of the same in the Crown.

Crown Attorney.

Care and disposal of Drill Sheds.

265. The Deputy Adjutant General in each Military District will have the general charge over all the drill sheds therein, and will arrange for their care and maintenance under orders from Head Quarters. When the sheds are to be used by more than one corps he will decide as to the appropriation of rooms and armouries, and the days and hours during which the several corps may use the shed for drill or instructional purposes.

266. Any land now held or hereafter acquired by Her Majesty for militia purposes in connection with drill sheds, rifle ranges, armouries or such like uses, and found unneces-

CARE AND DISPOSAL OF DRILL SHEDS—*contd.*

sary to be retained for the same, may be sold or disposed of under order of the Governor in Council; and if any portion of the cost of such lands, or of any building thereon has been defrayed by the municipality in which the land is situate, a fair proportion of the proceeds to be determined by the Governor in Council, may be returned to such municipality or expended therein for other militia uses of a permanent nature. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 54, as amended by 42 Vic. cap 35.

Rifle Ranges.

267. At, or as near as may be to, the head-quarters of every Regimental Division, there may be provided a Rifle Range with suitable butts, targets, and other necessary appliances; and Her Majesty may order the appropriation of such land as may be necessary for the same at a proper valuation, and may stop, at such time as may be necessary during the target practice of the Active Militia, the traffic on any roads not being Mail Roads that may cross the line of fire, and may make such other regulations, for conducting target practice and registering the results thereof, and for the safety of the public, as may be necessary, and may impose penalties for wilful damage to any such butts, targets and appliances; and all such Ranges shall be subject to inspection and approval before being used, and the owners of private property shall be compensated for any damage that may accrue to their respective properties from the use of any such Rifle Range. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 53.

Rifle and Drill Associations.

268. Her Majesty may sanction the organization of Rifle Association, and of associations for purposes of Drill and of independent Companies of Infantry composed of professors, masters or pupils of Universities, Schools or other public Institutions, or of persons engaged in or about the same, or of Militia

RIFLE AND DRILL ASSOCIATIONS—*contd.*

Officers, or of men on the Militia Rolls, under such regulations as may, from time to time, be approved by Her Majesty; but such Associations or Companies shall not be provided with any clothing or allowance therefor. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 58.

Aid to Rifle Associations.

269. All Rifle Associations receiving aid out of the Government Grant are required to send to Head Quarters, through the Deputy Adjutant General of the Military District, a copy, in duplicate, of their Rules and Regulations for approval. G. O. 13, 1878.

270. Each such association is also to send in on or before the 5th December in each year an annual report and return shewing the number and dates of prize meetings or rifle matches held, the number of competitors at each such rifle match or meeting, the amount received from competitors, the amount received under separate heads from other sources during the year, the amount expended in prizes, and the amount expended for other purposes under the several heads of expenditure.

Target Practice.

271. Staff Officers in command of Military Districts will place each Rifle Range in their respective Districts under the charge of a responsible Officer, and direct that no one be allowed to practise on any range until it is ascertained that the targets have been examined and proper arrangements made for conducting the practice.

272. In order to prevent accidents or injuries the greatest care is to be taken when lowering or raising the iron targets, they are on no account to be allowed to fall by removing the props, but are in every instance, to be carefully laid on the ground face upwards.

273. Defects in the foundations of butts, caused by the action of frost, are to be remedied before Spring practice commences. The targets when in use are to be placed as perpendicular as

TARGET PRACTICE—*contd.*

possible on the platforms, and properly supported by the bolts and iron staves provided for that purpose.

274. Officers commanding Corps should avail themselves of every opportunity during the annual drills, to impart the necessary instruction in rifle shooting to those under their command ; they should bear in mind, that there is no difficulty or mystery in the matter ; that to enable a man to learn rifle shooting, it is not necessary that he should go through a course of lectures on the theoretical principles of projectiles and musketry, it is sufficient to teach him :

1st. Position Drill, which he can learn when being instructed in the Manual and Firing Exercises.

2nd. That he should be shown, and learn how to align the back and front sights of his rifle upon the object aimed at.

3rd. Not to wink or shut his eyes when he pulls the trigger.

4th. Not to pull the trigger with a jerk, but with a steady pressure of the finger.

5th. To hold the sight of the rifle perpendicularly, that is, inclining neither to the right nor to the left.

Attention to these five simple rules, with some power of judging distance, and a knowledge of the influence of wind on the flight of a bullet, is all that is required to enable a man to become a good practical shot.

The explosion of the charge has tendency to throw muzzle up and bullet high ; to counteract this, press centre of heel plate firmly to shoulder.

The sun shining from left, lights up right side of back notch, and left side of foresight ; if these spots are aligned on the mark, the ball will go to the left and *vice versa*. Par. 170, R. & O., 1870.

275. The annual allowance of ammunition for practice by corps armed with the Snider Enfield Rifle, will, unless changed by general order regulating the annual drill for any year, be 40 rounds of ball and 20 rounds of blank for each man actually

TARGET PRACTICE—*contd.*

effective, and the same may be drawn upon requisition of Commanding Officers through the Deputy Adjutant General of the District. Par. 171, R. & O., 1870.

276. In order that practice ammunition may be expended with increased advantage the following system of conducting target practice based on the musketry regulations for regular troops should be adhered to. By this means the shooting status of corps can be better ascertained, and the men individually can be classified.

277. All those who fail to obtain the required number of points at the short distance—200 yards—should again practice at that distance. The successful marksmen should fire at 400 and 600 yards.

278. On no account should position and aiming drill be neglected. Judging distance drill should also be carried out.

279. Under no circumstances shall practice with ball cartridge be engaged in, without the men being in uniform and under the command of an officer or non-commissioned officer, who shall be held responsible for the proper conduct of the party.

280. After firing, at target practice, the Officer Commanding the firing party will require every man to clean his own rifle before returning it to the Company's arm racks. Par. 172, R. & O. 1870.

281. The boxes in which ball ammunition for practice is issued to commanding officers of corps, are to be carefully preserved by them, and when no longer required are to be returned into the nearest district store.

282. Militiamen are forbidden to tamper with or injure the arms issued for their use. Should alterations or repairs be required, they must be effected by a competent armourer or mechanic. Par. 173, R. & O. 1870.

283. As serious damage may be done to rifles by the use of unsuitable ammunition, officers in command are to forbid those

TARGET PRACTICE—*contd.*

under their orders using any ammunition except that issued from government stores.

284. Officers commanding corps are required to keep careful and accurate returns of all Target Practice, in accordance with forms which will be provided from the office of the Adjutant General of Militia, and may be obtained upon application to the Brigade Major in each Division. Such returns to be sent in to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District not later than the 1st December in each year; failing which the next annual issue of ball ammunition will not be made. Par. 174, R. & O. 1870.

285. Officers commanding corps will be careful that each man under their command shall within each year fire at target practice the number of rounds authorized for such purpose, and he will see that no individual volunteer expends more of the practice ammunition than his fair share. Par. 175, R. & O. 1870.

Ammunition.

286. Officers requiring the regulated allowance of artillery or rifle practice ammunition for the corps under their command, are directed to send in their Requisitions for the same, with the description of the ammunition correctly specified, through the Staff Officers of Districts at least one month prior to the date at which it may be required for practice.

287. In future the regulated annual issue of such Ammunition will not be made to any corps until the Target Registers accounting for the previous issue have been received by the Staff Officer of the Military District and their receipt reported to Head Quarters. G. O. 20, 1878.

288. The number of rounds remaining in possession of a corps at the end of any year, is to be deducted from the regulated issue to which the corps would otherwise become entitled, for practice during the annual drill of the following year.

AMMUNITION—*contd.*

289. Officers commanding corps who may be hereafter called out on special service, will, immediately on their respective corps being relieved from such service, cause all unexpended ammunition so to be returned into Dominion Store, and account satisfactorily for any not so returned.

(2) Commanding officers neglecting to comply with the above order will be required to make good the value of the ammunition issued.

(3) Deputy Adjutants General will see that this order is carried out in their respective Military Districts.

Purchase of Extra Ammunition.

290. Officers in command of corps who may require extra small arm Ammunition, are informed that the price of Snider Enfield Ball Ammunition is \$16.00 per one thousand rounds, provided the ammunition is received by the purchaser at the magazine and removed in boxes supplied at his expense. No quantity less than five hundred rounds will be sold.

291. Such extra Ammunition may be obtained in Nova Scotia New Brunswick, Prince-Edward Island, Manitoba and British Columbia, on application to the Deputy Adjutants General at Halifax, Fredericton, Charlottetown, Winnipeg and Victoria B.C. respectively—in Ontario and Quebec, on application direct to Head Quarters; and payment therefor in all cases, is to be made by depositing the money in the Bank of Montreal, or other chartered Bank in which government deposits are made, to the credit of the Receiver General, and transmitting the certificate of deposit for the same with the requisition asking for the issue of the ammunition. Par. 177 R. & O. 1870.

292. Officers commanding Batteries of Artillery are to forward their "Practice Reports" for transmission to Head Quarters, to their respective Inspectors of Artillery, immediately after the completion of practice.

293. The Reports of the artillery in Manitoba and British Columbia are to be forwarded to the Inspector of Artillery at Kingston.

Rifle Ranges.

294. If any person wilfully does any damage to any Butt or Target belonging to or lawfully used by any Militia Corps or Battalion, or without the leave of the officer commanding such Corps or Battalion, or of the officer in charge of the Range upon which such Butt or Target may be placed, searches for bullets in, or otherwise disturbs the soil forming such Butt or Target, or in the immediate whereof, shall, for every such offence be liable on the prosecution of such commanding officer or officer in charge to a penalty not exceeding twenty dollars, with or without imprisonment for any term not exceeding six months.

DRILL IN EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.

295. In conformity with the authority contained in Section 58, 31 Vic., cap. 40, Associations or Companies for the purpose of drill are authorized to be organized in the Educational Institutions hereinafter described, under the following Regulations:

(1.) Owing to the limited means available, the organization of companies authorized under par. 249 will be confined, until further orders, to Universities, Colleges, Normal and High Schools.

(2.) The total number of Companies to be so organized is not at present to exceed 74, of which there may be in Ontario 34, Quebec 24, in the Maritime Provinces 13, in Manitoba 2, and in British Columbia 1.

(3.) These Companies are intended to be instructed in military drill and training only, and upon no account to be employed in active service.

(4.) Rifles and accoutrements will not be furnished to any University, College or Normal School in which the Company will consist of less than forty of the regularly enrolled students attending thereat.

DRILL IN EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS—*contd.*

(5.) The rifles will be breech-loading of the Snider-Enfield or other approved pattern, with bayonet and scabbard complete.

(6.) The accoutrements will consist of a waist-belt with ball bag and bayonet frog.

(7.) Suitable books to be used for Military Instructional purposes by each company, will be supplied by the Department of Militia and Defence free of charge.

(8.) The services of a drill instructor will be supplied and paid for by Government, during one month in each year, or such further time as may be deemed advisable by the Department, to assist in the instruction of each company ; such month may be divided into two equal parts, if considered desirable.

(9.) The exact dates when the services of such instructor will be available, will be arranged and notified so soon as it is ascertained how many companies will be organized, and which will be the most suitable times to meet the circumstances of each company and the convenience of the authorities of the University, College or School.

(10.) Special provision will be made for instructors in British Columbia and Manitoba.

296. The conditions upon which arms and accoutrements will be furnished are:—

(1st.) That the authorities of each University, College or School make themselves responsible by a written undertaking, for the value of the arms and accoutrements to be entrusted to them, and for their return in good order to the Department of Militia, whenever requested to do so.

(2nd.) That they will provide a suitable room, fitted with lock-up arm racks to be used as an armoury, and satisfy the Department of Militia that the arms and accoutrements will receive proper attention and care.

(3rd.) That they will cause a company, composed of young men over 14 years of age attending such University, College or School, to be maintained and drilled regularly.

DRILL IN EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS—*contd.*

(4th.) That they will supply a roll signed by such of the students as are to form the company at its organization, and thereafter annually a similar roll signed by the then existing members of the company.

(5th.) That they will recommend one suitable person to be appointed Captain, and two suitable persons to be appointed Lieutenants to the company, and that they will recommend other suitable persons to fill such vacancies as may occur therein from time to time.

(6th.) That they will see that the members of such company keep themselves supplied with uniform clothing of a pattern and colour to be approved by Government.

Memo.—If the University, College or School has adopted a special uniform to be worn by all students attending such University, College or School, such uniform if suitable for use at military parades and exercises will be accepted as the uniform of the company. For other companies the uniform need not be the same in all schools, but each member must wear that adopted for the company to which he belongs. This may be composed of a scarlet, blue, rifle green, or grey tunic or norfolk jacket, with blue, black, rifle green, or grey trousers, and forage cap, or shako as may be preferred. Clothing of any pattern worn by cadets or soldiers in foreign countries will not be approved.

(7th.) That the company will be *bonâ fide* drilled and trained according to the authorized regulations for Musketry Instruction, and in the drill and evolutions for Infantry as laid down in the authorized edition of the Field and Rifle Exercises.

(8th.) That drill and training in military evolutions, tactics and gymnastics will be made a part of the educational course of the University, College or School, and to this end, that suitable days and hours will be specified and devoted to the acquisition of a knowledge of such drill and military exercises by the Company.

DRILL IN EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS—*contd.*

(9th) That the authorities of the University, College, or School will see that the Company is properly mustered for each drill, that discipline and obedience to orders are enforced, and that none of those belonging to it, or enrolled, therein be allowed to absent themselves from drill unless prevented by illness or granted leave therefrom.

(10th) That the said authorities will permit the Instructor, detailed by the Department of Militia, to discharge his proper function at drill during the period he may be attached to such University, College, or School for purposes of military instruction therein.

(11th) That the authorities will permit free access to the arms and accoutrements and the periodical examination thereof, and of the Company by any officer who may be detailed for that duty from time to time by the Government.

(12th). That the said authorities will conform to regulations requisite to secure uniformity in the mode of instruction and for the creation of a quasi-military educational system in Universities, Colleges and Schools in Canada.

(11.) Applications for permission to form companies under the above regulations are to be forwarded to the Deputy Adjutant General in the respective Military Districts for consideration at Head-Quarters, Ottawa.

297. As it is intended to draw Instructors from "A" and "B" Batteries of Artillery for employment in connection with the proposed system of military instruction in Universities, Colleges, Normal and High Schools, and as the present strength of those Batteries is not sufficient to permit the supply, the establishment of "A" Battery has been authorized to be increased by the addition of four Sergeants to be available for duty in the Province of Ontario, and the establishment of "B" Battery by the addition of five Sergeants to be available for duty in Quebec and the Maritime Provinces.

DRILL IN EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS—*contd.*

(2.) These instructors will belong for discipline to the Batteries in which they are enlisted, and when not required in connection with Universities, Colleges and Schools, they will return to their respective Batteries for duty and a course of drill.

HONOURS AND SALUTES.

298. Whenever called out for duty as a Guard of Honour, &c., the Militia are to receive His Excellency the Governor General with a "general salute," Standards and Colours flying. Officers saluting, and Bands playing "first part of the National Anthem (six bars)." The guard mounted over the Governor General pays no compliments to any other person.

299. Guards of Honour, who will pay similar compliments, will be furnished to the Lieutenant Governors of Provinces on the opening and prorogation of the Provincial Legislatures. Applications for such Guards of Honour, must be made to the D.A. G. of the District who will order them under this authority.

300. Such guards are, if practicable, to be furnished, and salutes fired, by any permanent force of Militia stationed at the place. In the absence of corps on daily pay, guards of honour are to be furnished by the Active Militia at the place where the Provincial Legislature assembles.

301. In the absence of the Governor General, the Administrator of the Government is entitled to receive the same honours as those accorded to the Governor General.

302. Officers temporarily acting in any higher command or civil office are entitled during their temporary tenure, to all the honours and salutes that may appertain to such command or office.

303. A Royal Salute consists of twenty-one guns. In the event of the Sovereign or any member of the Royal Family arriving in the Dominion, special orders will be issued from

HONOURS AND SALUTES—*contd.*

Head Quarters, regulating the salutes to be paid by the Militia. In like manner, special orders will be issued for regulating the salutes to be fired upon Her Majesty's Birth-Day, and Dominion Day.

304. Unless dispensed with by authority, whenever Her Royal Highness the Princess Louise (Marchioness of Lorne) is present, the salute, if ordered to be fired, shall consist of 21 guns; the Royal Standard shall be hoisted on the Fort or Battery, and the Guard of Honour shall observe the usual military honours to Royalty by drooping the color with the "present."

305. At the opening and prorogation of the Dominion Parliament, the Governor General is entitled to a salute of 19 guns, and the Lieutenant-Governors of Provinces, on the assembling and closing of their Provincial Legislatures to a salute of 15 guns.

306. Whenever the duties of firing such salutes and furnishing guards of honour, are performed by the Active Militia not on permanent service, they will receive pay for the day or days upon which they are so employed, at the rates according to rank authorized for actual service.

307. Officers in command of Forts or Batteries are not to fire salutes, not provided for in these regulations, if to be made a charge against the public, unless special authority for firing such has been granted before and from Head Quarters. The salutes provided for in the Queen's Regulations only apply to such as are fired at places occupied by Regular Troops and when the expense for such is borne by the Imperial Government.

308. In order to prevent any confusion or mistake in towns garrisoned by Her Majesty's Regular Troops, whenever the whole or any corps of the Active Militia in those garrisons assemble for exercise with blank ammunition, or to fire salutes, &c., within the limits of such garrisons, the officer commanding the Active Militia shall previously notify the same to the officer

HONOURS AND SALUTES—*contd.*

commanding the Regular Troops in such garrisons; and it is directed that the general assembly shall not be sounded by Buglers belonging to any corps of the Active Militia in those garrisons, without a distinguishing call peculiar to the corps or company being sounded immediately before the call for the assembly.

309. The Militia are, when called out for their annual training in camp, to turn out, but not under arms, whenever His Excellency the Governor General, or the General officer commanding Militia passes along the front of the camp. On these occasions they are to be formed in column with closed ranks, all officers at their posts.

310. When two Battalions or armed parties meet on the march they are to be called to attention and pass each other with shouldered arms, swords drawn, bayonets fixed, and bands playing. A Battery of Artillery with its guns is equivalent to a Battalion with its colours, and is to be saluted accordingly.

311. A Staff Officer in delivering an order to a Commanding officer, is to give him the usual salute.

312. Staff Officers, Commanding Officers of Battalions and Corps, and Heads of Departments are at all times entitled to be saluted by those under their immediate command; and the Militia on service are to be instructed to salute all officers whom they know to be such, whether dressed in uniform or not; officers are always to *return the salute* of a non-commissioned officer or private, except when their swords are drawn.

(2) A salute made to two or more officers, should only be returned by the senior.

313. Officers in uniform are not to take off their shakos, helmets, busbies, or forage caps in saluting, but are to salute with the right hand—when their swords are drawn, with the sword—in the manner laid down in the "Field Exercise." Q. R. 3, 11, 73.

314. Non-commissioned officers and men on service when

HONOURS AND SALUTES—*contd.*

not on duty under arms, are at all times to offer the prescribed salute to commissioned officers as laid down in the "Field Exercise," Part I. When a private speaks to an officer, he is to stand at attention, having saluted the officer on approaching him. When he appears before an officer in a room, he is to do the same and not take off his cap. A private without his cap is not to salute but is to stand at attention until the officer passes. The latter rule is to be observed by a private who is carrying anything that prevents him from saluting properly. When individual men meet a column on the march, they are to salute the commanding officer, and the colours, if there are any in passing.

315. A Commanding officer should impress upon the men under his command, by every means in his power, the propriety of civility and courtesy in their intercourse with all ranks and classes of society, and should particularly caution them to pay proper deference and respect to Magistrates and all Civil Authorities. In a civil court and before a magistrate, a militiaman not under arms is to remove his cap. Par. 22, R. & O., 1870.

316. It is the duty of non-commissioned officers and men of the Active Militia, at all times and in all situations, to pay the proper compliments to their officers, Departmental as well as Regimental, as are prescribed for the Regular Army, and whenever in camp or garrison on duty with Her Majesty's troops of the Regular Army, they will pay similar compliments according to rank, to the Departmental and Regimental officers therein. Par. 23, R. & O., 1870.

Guards, Piquets and Sentries.

317. When Guards of Honour are detailed to attend on His Excellency the Governor General, or at State Ceremonials, they are to consist as a general rule, of 100 rank and file, with a captain in command, two subalterns (one carrying the 1st

GUARDS, PIQUETS AND SENTRIES—*contd.*

color), a proportion of sergeants, and when practicable, a band. Par. 24, R. & O., 1870.

318. No officer, who is not dressed in uniform, is entitled to the compliment of a guard turning out. The several members of the Royal Family, and His Excellency the Governor General are excepted from this rule. Par. 25, R. & O., 1870.

319. To the Governor General all guards are to turn out with presented arms, and beat a ruffle or sound a flourish. Par. 26, R. & O. 1870.

320. Guards of honour will not present arms to any one of a rank inferior to that of the person over whom they are posted.

321. Guards are at all times to turn out and pay the compliments to General Officers in uniform. General Officers meeting guards on the march are also entitled to the usual salute in passing. Par. 27, R. & O. 1870.

322. To Commanding officers of Battalions or Corps, their regimental guards are to turn out and present arms, once a day, after which they are to turn out to them with shouldered arms. Par. 28, R. & O. 1870.

323. As a general rule guards and piquets of infantry will mount at 10 a.m.

324. All guards and parties under arms, going on duty, are to be previously inspected and sized by the adjutant, or other commissioned officer of the corps from which they are furnished.

325. Whenever the turning out of the guard is dispensed with by the person entitled to the compliment, the commander of the guard will remain outside until he has passed.

326. Neither officers nor soldiers are on any account to take off their clothing or accoutrements while on guard.

327. The officers are to remain constantly at their guards, except while visiting their sentries, and they are not to enter any house or place of public amusement.

328. Officers commanding guards, when going to visit their

GUARDS, PIQUETS AND SENTRIES—*contd.*

sentries, are to mention their intention, and the probable time of their absence, to the next officer in command.

329. Officers on guard are to make themselves acquainted with the orders of the guard, as also with those which each sentry ought to have on his post. They are to inspect all reliefs, both on going out to their posts and returning from them. They are also watchfully to superintend the conduct of the non-commissioned officers, taking care that they are exact in the performance of their duty, that they may maintain a proper authority, and prevent any species of irregularity amongst the men. They are particularly to ascertain that the corporals themselves are well informed with respect to the orders they are to deliver to the several sentries, whom they must frequently visit, to be assured that they know their duty, and have received the proper instruction.

330. No non-commissioned officer or soldier is to quit his guard without leave, which is to be granted only upon particular occasions, and to very few at a time.

331. The officers and non-commissioned officers are responsible that no drinking, swearing, gaming, or other irregularity, is allowed in the guard-room.

332. The colours of a regiment, passing a guard, are to be saluted with the utmost respect, bugles or trumpets sounding, and the drums beating the march.

333. When guards present arms, the officers, with the exception of those bearing the colours, on all occasions are to salute with their swords.

334. To field officers of Battalions and Corps, not commanding, regimental guards are to turn out with shouldered arms once a day. Regimental guards or armed parties meeting the Commanding officer of the Corps are to salute in passing. Par. 29, R. & O. 70.

335. When General Officers in uniform, or persons entitled to a salute, pass in rear of a guard, the officer in command is to

GUARDS, PIQUETS AND SENTRIES—*contd.*

cause his men to fall in and stand with shouldered arms, turned to their proper front, but no drum is to beat nor bugle to sound. When such officers pass guards while in the act of relieving, both guards are to salute, receiving the word of command from the senior officer present with them. Par. 30, R. & O. 70.

336. When garrison or other guards proceeding to or from their posts, meet the field officer of the day, they are to salute him in passing. Par. 31, R. & O. 70.

337. Guards are to get under arms at all times when armed parties approach their posts; and when such parties are commanded by officers they are to present arms and beat a ruffle or sound a flourish, officers saluting, but they are not to pay compliments nor to turn out as a matter of compliment after the "Retreat" has been sounded. Guards should stand to their arms while unarmed parties commanded by officers pass their posts. The manner in which guards are to turn out, pay compliments, and sentries are to salute, is laid down in the "Field Exercises and Evolutions of Infantry." Par. 32, R. & O. 870.

338. Officers in command of guards and detachments are to be alert in getting their men under arms and paying due compliments to those entitled to them. Par. 33, R. & O. 1870.

339. All guards on dismounting are to be marched with the utmost regularity to their regimental parades, where they are to be inspected and their arms examined. In the case of an officer's guard, the men on being found clean and regular are to be dismissed by the commander, after he has reported to any officer of superior rank on the parade. If the guard be in charge of a non-commissioned officer, and no officer is present on the parade, a report is to be made to the adjutant or orderly officer previous to dismissal. The ball cartridges of all loaded rifles are to be withdrawn in presence of an officer, when

GUARDS, PIQUETS AND SENTRIES—*contd.*

circumstances do not require that the rifles should remain loaded. Q. R., 31-8, 73.

340. Outlying piquets pay no compliments, but when marching at ease are to be called to "attention" and when at their posts are to "stand to their arms" on the approach of a general officer, the field officer of the day, or any armed party; their sentries pay no compliments of any kind. The same rule applies to advance and rear guards, which are merely outlying piquets on the march. Par. 34, R. & O., 1870.

(2) *Memo.*—*Piquets* are small detachments taken from the outposts in number depending upon the strength of the advanced guard, and posted at an average distance of 400 yards to the front of the outpost. *Inlying Piquets* are detachments of the army, generally a company from each battalion, told off to remain in camp, but fully accoutred and ready to turn out instantly in case of alarm.—*Outlying Piquets* are detachments of cavalry and infantry, accompanied sometimes with light guns, and posted on the front and flanks of an army in the field, in order to guard against surprise, and to keep reconnoitering parties at a distance.

341. Sentries mounted over the quarters of a general officer are to be instructed to pay the compliment of "Presenting Arms," to General officers *only*; to officers below that rank, sentries are to stand with shouldered arms; in all cases, however, they are to pay the prescribed compliment to armed parties passing their posts. Par. 35, R. & O., 1870.

342. All guards and sentries are to pay the same compliments to the officers of the Regular Army, Royal Navy and Marines, when in uniform, as are directed to be paid to officers of the Militia. Par. 36, R. & O., 1870.

343. A sentry, is a soldier placed in such a position as to be able to watch the approach of the enemy, to prevent surprises, to stop any person who would endeavour to pass his post without an order, and without stating who he is. Sentries are placed

GUARDS, PIQUETS AND SENTRIES—*contd.*

before the arms of all guards, at the tents and quarters of general and commanding officers, or over any person or property to be guarded. All sentries are to be vigilant at their posts; they are not on any account to sing, smoke, nor suffer any noise to be made near them. They are to have a watchful eye over the things committed to their charge. They are not to suffer any light to remain or any fire to be made near their posts in the night-time; neither is any sentry to be relieved or removed from his post, but by the corporal of the guard. They are not to suffer any one to touch or handle their arms; or in the night time to come within 10 yards of their post. They should in all possible cases be provided with a written or printed order detailing the special duty they are to discharge.

344. No person is to strike or abuse a sentry on his post; but when he has committed a crime, he is to be relieved and then punished according to the Articles of War.

345. In posting sentries, regard must be had to the duty on which they are to be engaged. Picket sentries, except under certain circumstances must be double, and placed in the most advantageous position for hearing and observing any alarm in front. By day they should be placed on a height in the most commanding situation; but at night they should be withdrawn lower down so as to be able to see any approaching party. When sentries hear people approaching them by night, they must challenge them, order them to halt, and allow only one person to advance until they are satisfied that they are *friends*. By day, sentries must not allow more than one stranger at a time to approach their post on any pretence. Sentries should be relieved every hour of the night. Mounted sentries are called *vedettes*.

346. *Vedettes* are usually placed about 100 yards in advance of the outposts of an army, to keep constant watch over the movements of the enemy, and to signal to the rear on the approach of danger. They are to be placed so that they can

GUARDS, PIQUETS AND SENTRIES—*contd.*

best observe the approach of the enemy, and communicate by signal to their respective posts, as well as to each other; at night or in thick weather they are to be doubled.

Camp Guards, Piquets and Outposts.

347. All camp guards are to be regularly mounted at the same hour. The piquets next for duty are always to be warned at the time when those actually on duty mount. If the latter are ordered out of camp, the former are to parade at once, and to be considered on duty. The general rules for guards given in this section under the head of "Duties in Garrison," are to be observed in camps, so far as they are applicable thereto. Q. R. 55.8.73.

348. The strength of the inlying piquets will depend on that of the regiments, and on the situation and requirements of the camp. Piquets are to mount, at "*Retreat*," from the brigade alarm post or other convenient place which may be appointed for that purpose, and to proceed thence to the posts which they are to occupy during the night. On active service they are not to remove their accoutrements, and are to hold themselves in readiness to turn out at the shortest notice. All detachments of brigades which are ordered to march immediately are to be taken from the inlying piquets and replaced forthwith. Q. R. 56.8.73.

349. Outlying piquets are to march to and from their posts without trumpets sounding or drums beating and as silently as possible. The men are to carry their provisions with them, ready-cooked, when circumstances will permit. The cavalry are, if necessary, to carry sufficient forage for the time they are to be out. Q. R. 59.8.73.

350. Officers on outpost duty are to inspect all reliefs of sentries, both when they go on and come off their posts; to call the rolls frequently; and by every means in their power to

CAMP GUARDS, PIQUETS AND OUTPOSTS—*contd.*

keep the men under their command in a constant state of vigilance and preparation. Q. R. 59.8.73.

351. Officers, soldiers, and followers of the camp, are not, on any account, to be suffered to pass the outposts, unless they are on duty, or present a regular permit from headquarters. Q. R. 50.8.73.

352. Persons bearing a flag of truce from the enemy, are to be treated with attention and civility; but as communications of this nature are frequently designed for the purpose of gaining intelligence, and of reconnoitring the army and its outposts, the most strict and efficacious means are to be adopted to frustrate such intentions. Q. R. 61.7.73.

353. When a deserter comes in from the enemy, he is immediately to be sent under proper escort to the officer commanding the outpost, who, after ascertaining whether he brings any intelligence immediately relating to his own post, is to forward him to head-quarters. Q. R. 62.8.73.

354. Officers commanding the various outposts are to send guides or orderly-men to the brigade-major of the day, or to the brigade major of their own brigades, as circumstances may require, in order to conduct the new guards, and to carry such orders as may be necessary. When the army is on the march, they are to apprise the brigade-major of the situation of their posts, as soon as they arrive at them. Q. R. 63.8.73.

(2.) For further information see Field Exercise 1877, page 317 to 337.

Divine Service.

355. When the militia are not on active service, commanding officers of corps should if possible arrange for special services from time to time, and march their respective commands to church.

(2) There is no provision by which the performance of this service can be made a charge against the public.

DIVINE SERVICE—*contd.*

356. When permanently embodied, or during the performance of annual drills in camps of exercise, all officers in command are if possible to so arrange that Divine Service is regularly performed for the troops under their orders.

357. In assembling troops for public worship in the field, care is to be taken that they are not brought together in numbers greater than the voice will reach. Soldiers attending Divine Service are to wear their side arms.

358. No soldier, being a Roman Catholic, or of any religious belief differing from that of the Established Church, is to be compelled to attend the Divine worship of the Church of England; and every soldier is to be at full liberty to attend the worship of Almighty God according to the forms prescribed by his own religion, when military duty does not interfere with this arrangement.

359. Roman Catholic and Presbyterian soldiers, or men of other denominations, if their number shall exceed 20, are to be regularly marched to and from their own places of public worship under the command of an officer, or in charge of a sergeant, if not exceeding that number. The officer or sergeant is to remain with them during the performance of the service.

Honours at Military Funerals.

360. Officers of the Active Militia, except those who die on service, are not entitled to be interred with military honours. But every facility may be afforded to inter with military honors during such time as the Militia is not on actual service, whenever it is so desired and circumstances will admit. *The following clauses apply when corps are on actual service :*

361. Officers attending funerals, or when in mourning, are to wear a piece of black crape round the left arm above the elbow, and no other sign of mourning is at any time to be worn by officers in uniform, unless otherwise specially ordered. The pall is to be supported by officers of the same rank with

HONOURS AT MILITARY FUNERALS—*contd.*

that of the deceased; if the attendance of a sufficient number of that rank cannot be obtained, officers next in seniority are to supply their places.

362. The funeral of a Sergeant is to be attended by a firing party of nineteen rank and file, under the command of a sergeant, with three rounds of blank cartridge; that of a corporal, bombardier, second corporal, musician, private, trumpeter, drummer or fifer, by a firing party of thirteen rank and file, under the command of a sergeant with three rounds of blank cartridge. Q. R. 3-34.73.

363. In addition to the firing parties, the funeral of an officer will be attended by the officers of the corps; that of a sergeant by the sergeants, and that of a corporal by the corporals of the corps. The funeral of a non-commissioned officer or private will be attended by the troop, battery or company (officers included), to which he belonged.

364. The gun carriages of Field Batteries may be supplied for funeral purposes upon application to the Deputy Adjutant-General of the District, at all stations where Field Batteries are quartered, for the conveyance of the body when more than one mile distant from the quarters of the deceased.

Firing Parties for Funerals.

365. Firing parties for funerals will, without special authority, only be detailed for funerals which are strictly military G. O. 14.79.

366. The order to be observed and further directions in respect to such funerals, are printed at pages 377, 378 and 379 of the Field Exercise 1877.

Postage and Stationery.

367. The Commanding officer of each Squadron of Cavalry, Brigade of Garrison Artillery, or Battalion of Infantry or Rifles in Cities, will be allowed Five dollars per annum for each

POSTAGE AND STATIONERY—*contd.*

Troop, Battery or Company; and commanding officers of each Rural Regiment of Cavalry, Brigade of Garrison Artillery, or Battalion of Infantry or Rifles will be allowed three dollars per annum, for each Troop, Battery or Company; and each officer commanding a Rural Troop, Battery or Company or an independent corps in a city will be allowed two dollars per annum, to cover the expense of stationery, postage, &c., and payment thereof will be made at the end of the financial year on the usual certificate of the Deputy Adjutant General of the District. Regiments, Brigades or Battalions which are partly City and partly Rural are to be considered as Rural Corps. Par. 189, R. & O. 1870.

368. An allowance at the rate of fifty (50) cents per company per annum, for the number of companies in their respective districts, will be hereafter issued quarterly, to each Deputy Adjutant General and Brigade Major in Military Districts Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9, for Postage and Stationery required on the public service.

(2) The allowance to Paymasters in the same districts will be at the rate of twenty-five cents per company, per annum, payable quarterly.

(3) The allowance to storekeepers in the same districts will be at the rate of ten dollars per annum, payable quarterly.

369. In military districts Nos. 10, 11 and 12, the allowances for Postage and Stationery will be to each

| | |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Deputy Adjutant General | \$10 00 |
| District Paymaster..... | 5 00 |
| Storekeeper | 5 00 |

.per annum, payable quarterly.

370. The above payments will be made in advance, and no other charges for Postage or Stationery will be admitted for District Staff. G. O. 1878.

Postage.

371. Letters addressed to, and received from Head Quarters, Ottawa, will be free from any charge for postage. G. O. 18, 1878.

372. Under regulations of the Post Office Department, letters for or from non-commissioned officers and privates of the Active Militia of Canada, when on active service can be forwarded between any place in Canada and any other place in Canada on prepayment of two cents for each letter. Par. 298, R. & O. 1870.

373. The formalities which require to be complied with are.

1. The letter must not exceed half an ounce in weight.
2. The letter must refer solely to the private affairs of the militiaman on active service.
3. The name of the militiaman, his class or description, and corps to which he belongs, must be specified in the direction of the letter; and certified by the commanding officer thereon.
4. The foregoing descriptions must be fully written in the address in the following form, the initials of the name of any corps being insufficient.

From A. B., Private or Sergt. as case may be
 —— Batt. or Corps.

To (here insert direction.)

Place.

C. D. —— }
 Officer Comdg. Corps. }

5. Letters posted without a compliance with the above regulations, are liable to be sent to the Dead Letter office, Ottawa. Par. 299, R. & O. 1870.

Books and Stationery.

374. When corps of the active militia are on actual service requisitions are to be forwarded, from time to time, approved by the commanding officer of the post, for such books and stationery as may be absolutely required for the orderly room and paymaster's office, and the same will be provided by the Department; an allowance of \$2 per company per month for stationery, will be included in the pay-list, and paid by the paymaster to the captain and charged in his monthly account.

375. The books authorized to be supplied to each Battalion on actual service, on application of commanding officer, are :

1 Battalion Order Book. 1 Officer's Roster Book of duties.

For each company on actual service, to be supplied in like manner.

1 Company-Order Book. 1 Defaulters Books. 1 Company Ledger. Par. 300, R. et O. 1870.

Discharge.

376. Every active militiaman shall be entitled to a discharge upon the completion of his period of service, and can receive, on application to his commanding officer a discharge paper according to the annexed form.

ACTIVE MILITIA.

Certificate of Discharge.

This certifies that

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------|------------|
| of | County of | | Province |
| | Dominion of Canada, aged | | years |
| served continuously in | | | |
| Active Militia of Canada, from the | | day of | |
| 18 , to the | day of | 18 | and is now |
| discharged therefrom. | | | |

| | | | |
|----------|--------|----|---------|
| Dated at | | | Captain |
| the | day of | 18 | |

Commanding
Lt. Colonel.
Commanding

DISCHARGE—*contd.*

377. There is no provision by which a man who has joined a company for three years service can send in his resignation to his commanding officer at any time he may choose to do so. He must, while he forms part of the corps, comply with the rules and the regulations, and cannot, as a right, claim his discharge until the provisions of the Militia law have been complied with. It has, however, been the practice except in times of emergency in order to provide for the varying conditions of the men in respect to their civil employments, to grant a discharge before completion of 3 years service, to any well conducted man, not indebted to the corps, who may give satisfactory reasons for desiring such, and who has returned all government property which had been entrusted to him.

This practice cannot, however, be permitted to prevail in corps permanently embodied, nor in corps in actual service, or those immediately required or notified for such service.

Correspondence and Returns.

378. All official correspondence and returns, intended for submission to the Adjutant General must be transmitted by Deputy Adjutants General Commanding Districts; and are not to be addressed by personal name, but officially, as follows:—

The Adjutant General of Militia,
Head Quarters,
Ottawa." Par. 381, R. & O. 1870.

379. All official letters and reports made to Deputy Adjutants General and Brigade Majors, by Commanding Officers of Corps and Battalions, or other officers within their respective districts, are to be addressed in like manner, as follows:

The Deputy Adjutant General of Militia,
Military District No.
The Brigade Major of Militia,
at Par. 382, R. & O. 1870.

CORRESPONDENCE AND RETURNS—*contd.*

380. Correspondence on all Regimental matters relating to Field and Garrison Batteries of Artillery and Companies of Engineers (matters affecting clothing or discipline excepted) will in future be forwarded by officers commanding Military Districts to the inspectors of artillery and warlike stores. These officers will submit such correspondence as may be necessary for consideration at Head-Quarters, with any remarks they may think advisable to make thereon.

381. All officers, in affixing their names to official documents, should specify under their signatures, which must be legibly written, their rank, with the corps or department to which they belong. Par. 383, R. & O. 1870.

382. Officers are to be careful to maintain the proper channel of communication in correspondence with the Deputy Adjutant-General in command of their District, or with Head Quarters; all letters to be addressed to the Brigade-Major of the Division to which the corps may belong, for the information of the Deputy Adjutant General of the District by whom, if necessary, they are to be transmitted to the Adjutant General. Par. 125, R. & O. 1870.

383. Officers not in command of corps. or subalterns, must invariably forward all their communications on militia matters to the officer commanding their corps.

384. Official letters are to contain full information of all particulars upon the subject to which they relate; each letter is to refer to *one subject only*, and is to be written on foolscap paper, with a convenient (i. e., from half to quarter) margin; the margin always to be left on the *inner* side of each page. The paragraphs are to be numbered, and the enclosures (if any) described in the margin, or in a separate schedule. As a general rule, when the letter extends beyond one page, or is accompanied by enclosures, it should be written on a whole sheet.—The transmission of unnecessary enclosures is to be avoided; and when additional papers are to be forwarded, all

CORRESPONDENCE AND RETURNS—*contd.*

blank fly leaves are to be removed from them. Par. 384, R. & O. 1870.

(2) Mere covering letters should not be used as they add to the bulk of documents without conveying any additional information.

385. Memoranda may, whenever practicable, be substituted for letters. The half sheet of foolscap on which they are written should be folded in four divisions, as is the custom. On the back of these divisions a second memorandum can be written by the recipient in answer to it, or on forwarding it on to some other department. A sheet thus folded has places for four memoranda on the back. So that if it has to go to that number of people, all they have to say on the subject is on the one half-sheet of foolscap.

386. Superior officers and other intermediate authorities are responsible for the correctness of what is set forth in documents submitted by them. It is their duty to endeavour to adjust all matters that come within the scope of their authority; and, in transmitting applications or correspondence to head quarters, they are invariably to state their concurrence, or otherwise adding such additional observations, based on local knowledge, as may be necessary to enable the authorities to come to a final decision on the question without further reference and correspondence. Par. 385, R. & O. 1870.

AID TO CIVIL POWER.

387. The Active Militia, or any corps thereof, shall be liable to be called out for active service with their arms and ammunition, in aid of the civil power in any case in which a riot, disturbance of the peace or other emergency requiring such service occurs, or is, in the opinion of the civil authorities

AID TO CIVIL POWER—*contd.*

hereinafter mentioned, anticipated or likely to occur, and, (in either case) to be beyond the powers of the civil authorities to suppress, or to prevent or deal with,—whether such riot, disturbance or other emergency occurs, or is so anticipated within or without the municipality in which such corps is raised or organized; and it shall be the duty of the senior officer of the Active Militia present at any locality to call out the same or any portion thereof as he considers necessary for the purpose of preventing or suppressing any such actual or anticipated riot or disturbance, or for the purpose of meeting and dealing with any such emergency as aforesaid, when thereunto required in writing by the Chairman or Custos of the Quarter Sessions of the Peace, or by any three magistrates, of whom the Warden, Mayor or other head of the municipality or county in which such riot, disturbance or other emergency occurs, or is anticipated as aforesaid, may be one; and to obey such instructions as may be lawfully given him by any magistrate in regard to the suppression of any such actual riot, or disturbance, or in regard to the anticipation of such riot, disturbance or other emergency, or to the suppression of the same, or to the aid to be given to the civil power in case of any such riot, disturbance or other emergency; and every such requisition in writing as aforesaid shall express on the face thereof, the actual occurrence of a riot, disturbance or emergency, or the anticipation thereof, requiring such service of the Active Militia in aid of the civil power for the suppression thereof; and every officer non-commissioned officer and man of such Active Militia or any portion thereof shall, on every such occasion, obey the orders of his commanding officer; and the officers and men, when so called out, shall, without any further or other appointment, and without taking any oath of office, be special constables, and shall be considered to act as such so long as they remain so called out; but they shall act only as a military body, and shall be individually liable to obey the orders of their Military

AID TO CIVIL POWER—*contd.*

Commanding officer only. And when the Active Militia, or any corps thereof, are so called out in aid of the civil power, the municipality in which their services are required shall pay them when so employed, the rates authorized to be paid for actual service to officers, non-commissioned officers and men, and one dollar per diem for each horse actually and necessarily used by them, together with an allowance of one dollar to each officer, fifty cents to each non-commissioned officer and man per diem in lieu of subsistence, and fifty cents per diem in lieu of forage for each horse,—and, in addition, shall provide them with proper lodging, and with stabling for their horses; and the said pay and allowances for subsistence and forage, as also the value of lodging and stabling, unless furnished in kind by the municipality, may be recovered from it by the officer commanding the corps, in his own name, and, when so recovered, shall be paid over to the persons entitled thereto: Provided that the said pay and allowances of the force called out, together with the reasonable cost of transport mentioned in Section one of the Act passed in the fortieth year of Her Majesty's reign, and intituled "*An Act to make further provision for the payment of the Active Militia when called out in certain cases in aid of the Civil Power,*" may, pending payment by the Municipality, be advanced in the first instance by Order of the Governor in Council, out of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada; but such advance shall not interfere with the liability of the Municipality, and the Commanding Officer shall at once, in his own name, proceed against the Municipality for the recovery of such pay, allowances and cost of transport, and shall on receipt thereof pay over the amount to Her Majesty. 31 Vic., cap. 40 sec. 27 as amended by 36 Vic. cap. 46 and by 42 Vic. cap. 35.

Transport of Force called out not residing within the municipality in which their services are required.

388. Whereas it is necessary to provide for the payment of the cost of transport of officers and men called out for active service in aid of the civil power, and not residing within the municipality in which their services are required

389. And whereas in the case of a municipality within which passes a railway whereon Her Majesty's mails are conveyed, the conveyance of such mails may be obstructed by a riot or disturbance of the peace beyond the power of the civil authorities to deal with, and not local or provincial in its origin; And whereas it may be unjust that the municipality should bear the whole expense of preventing or repressing such a riot or disturbance of the peace; And whereas the circumstance that the whole of such expense must be borne by the municipality is calculated to hinder the local civil authorities from taking the proper action; And whereas it may be just and expedient that some part of such expense should be borne by Canada: Therefore:

(1.) In any such case as is referred to in paragraph 388, the officers and men called out shall receive from the municipality the reasonable cost of transport in going and returning from and to the place where they reside, to and from the place where their services are required, and such cost may be recovered in like manner as the sums payable by the municipality. 40 Vic., cap 40, sec. 1.

(2.) In any such a case as is referred to in paragraph 389, it shall be lawful for the Governor in Council to pay or reimburse out of any moneys which may be provided by Parliament for the purpose, such part as may seem just of the proper expenses incurred by any municipality, by reason of any part of the active militia being called out in aid of the civil power. 40 Vic., cap 40, sec. 2.

North West Territories and Keewatin.

390. In case it be made to appear to the satisfaction of the Lieutenant-Governor or person administering the Government of the Province of Manitoba, that a riot, disturbance of the peace, or other emergency, requiring the service of the Active Militia in aid of the civil power, has occurred in the North-West Territories or in the District of Keewatin, or that such riot, disturbance, or other emergency is anticipated as likely to occur, and (in either case) to be beyond the powers of the civil authorities to suppress, or to prevent or deal with, the said Lieutenant Governor or person administering the Government may, by a writing, expressing on the face thereof the actual occurrence of such riot, disturbance or emergency, or the anticipation thereof, require the senior officer of the Active Militia present in the Province of Manitoba to call out the same, or such portion thereof as he may consider necessary for the purpose of preventing or suppressing any such actual or anticipated riot or disturbance or for the purpose of meeting and dealing with any such emergency as aforesaid; and it shall be the duty of such officer to comply with such requisition and to obey such instructions as may be lawfully given him by the said Lieutenant-Governor or person administering the Government, or by such Magistrate as may be designated for the duty by the Lieutenant-Governor, or person administering the Government, in regard to the suppression of any such actual riot or disturbance or in regard to the anticipation of such riot or disturbance or other emergency, or to the suppression of the same, or to the aid to be given to the civil power in case of any such riot, disturbance or other emergency; and every officer, non-commissioned officer and man of such Active Militia, or any portion thereof, shall, on every such occasion, obey the orders of his Commanding Officers, and the officers and men, when so called out, shall, without any further or other appointment, and without taking any oath of office, be Special Constables,

NORTH WEST TERRITORIES AND KEEWATIN—*contd.*

and shall be considered to act as such so long as they remain so called out, but they shall act only as a military body, and shall be individually liable to obey the orders of their Military Commanding Officer only. They shall be paid when so employed the rates authorized to be paid for actual service to officers, non-commissioned officers and men, and one dollar per day for each horse actually and necessarily used by them, together with an allowance of one dollar to each officer, fifty cents to each non-commissioned officer and man per day, in lieu of subsistence, and fifty cents per day in lieu of forage for each horse.

391. The said pay and allowances and the reasonable cost of transport to and from the place where the services of the force are required, may be paid by Order of the Governor in Council out of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada. 42 Vic. cap. 35, sec. 3.

General Regulations.

392. In cases where aid is applied for, in the manner provided by law, the Senior Officer of the Active Militia to whom the requisition is addressed will immediately inform the Deputy Adjutant General of the District thereof, *by telegram*, for transmission to Head Quarters.

393. If the requisition is addressed to the Deputy Adjutant General in any District as senior officer at the place where aid is required, he will immediately notify the Adjutant General at Head Quarters by telegram.

394. Officers of the Active Militia have no discretionary power as to the necessity for aid, they would therefore incur a grave responsibility if they failed to afford aid when required to do so.

395. Any Officer, non-commissioned officer or private of the Militia who, when his Corps is lawfully called upon to act in aid of the civil power, refuses or neglects to go out with such

GENERAL REGULATIONS—*contd.*

Corps, or to obey any lawful order of his superior Officer, shall incur a penalty, if an Officer not exceeding forty dollars, if a non-commissioned officer or private, not exceeding twenty dollars for each offence. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 82.

396. Any militia force proceeding in aid of the civil power, must invariably have the requisite quantity of ammunition served out to them before going on duty. This supply is to be collected immediately after the duty has been performed, and returned without delay into the magazine from which it was issued.

397. No officer is to go out with militia for the purpose of aiding in the suppression of riot, the maintenance of the public peace, or the execution of the law, except upon the requisition of a magistrate, in writing. Par. 192, R. & O. 1870.

398. The officer commanding is to move to the place to which he shall be directed by any one of the magistrates who signed the requisition, he is to take care that the men under his command march in regular military order, with the usual precautions, and that they are not scattered, detached, or posted in a situation in which they may not be able to act in their own defence. The magistrate is to accompany the force, and the officer is to remain near him. 193, R. & O. 1870.

399. When the number of the detachment shall be under 20 files, it is to be told off into four sections. If there should be more than 20 files, the detachment is to be told off into more sections than four. Par. 194, R. & O. 1870.

400. All commands to the men are to be given by the officer. They are not, on any account, to fire except by word of command of their officer, who is to exercise a humane discretion respecting the extent of the line of fire, and is not to give the word of command to fire, *unless distinctly required to do so by the magistrate.* Par. 195, R. & O. 1870.

401. In order to guard against all misunderstanding, officers commanding corps or detachments, are on every occasion on

GENERAL REGULATIONS—*contd.*

which they are employed in the suppression of riots, or in the enforcement of the law, to take the most effectual means, in conjunction with the magistrates under whose orders they may be placed, for notifying beforehand, and explaining to the people opposed to them, that in the event of the men being ordered to fire, their fire will be effective. Par. 196, R. & O. 1870.

402. If the commanding officer should be of opinion that a slight effort would be sufficient to attain the object, he is to give the word of command to one or two specified files to fire. If a greater effort should be required, he is to give the word of command to one of the sections, told off as above ordered, the fire of the other section being kept in reserve till necessary; and when required, the fire of each of them being given by the regular word of command of the commanding officer. Par. 197, R. & O. 1870.

403. If there should be more officers than one with the detachment, and it should be necessary that more sections than one should fire at a time, the commanding officer is to fix upon, and clearly indicate to the men, what officer is to order any number of the sections to fire; such officer is to receive his directions from the commanding officer, after the latter shall have received the requisition of the magistrate to fire. No other individual, excepting the one indicated by the commanding officer, is to give orders to any file or section to fire. Par. 198, R. & O. 1870.

404. The firing is to cease the instant it is no longer necessary, whether the magistrate may order the cessation or not. Care is to be taken not to fire upon persons separated from the crowd. It is to be observed, that to fire over the heads of a crowd engaged in an illegal pursuit, would have the effect of favouring the most daring and the guilty, and might have the effect of sacrificing the less daring and even the innocent. Par. 199, R. & O. 1870.

GENERAL REGULATIONS—*contd.*

405. If firing should unfortunately be necessary, and should be ordered by the magistrate, officers and men must feel that they have a very serious duty to perform ; and they must perform it with coolness and steadiness, and in such manner as to be able to discontinue their fire at the instant at which it shall be found there is no longer occasion for it. Par. 200 R. & O. 1870.

406. On completion of the duty for which the force was called out, an immediate report thereof, in writing, is to be made, by the Commanding Officer to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District for transmission to Head Quarters. The officer commanding the troop, battery, company, or battalion, will also prepare a pay list specifying the several sums authorized by law in respect to the service, and cause the value thereof to be paid by the municipality. If more than one troop, battery, company, or battalion has been employed, these duties will devolve upon the officer who commanded the whole force called out.

Courts of Inquiry and Courts Martial.

407. Her Majesty may convene Courts of Inquiry and appoint officers of the Militia to constitute such courts, for the purpose of investigating and reporting on any matter connected with the government or discipline of the Militia, and with the conduct of any officer, non-commissioned officer or private of the force ; and shall have power at any time to convene Militia Courts Martial, and to delegate power to convene such Courts, and to appoint officers to constitute the same, for the purpose of trying any officer, non-commissioned officer or private of the Militia, for any offence under this Act, and to delegate also power to approve, confirm, mitigate or remit any sentence of any such Court ; but no officer of Her Majesty's regular army on full pay shall sit on any Militia Court Martial. 36 Vic. Cap. 46, Sec. 72, Canada.

408. The Regulations for the composition of Militia Courts

COURTS OF INQUIRY AND COURTS MARTIAL—*contd.*

of Inquiry and Courts Martial, and the modes of procedure and powers thereof shall be the same as the regulations which may at the time be in force for the composition, modes of procedure and powers, of Courts of Inquiry and Courts Martial, for Her Majesty's regular army, and which are not inconsistent with this Act; and the pay and allowances of Officers and others attending such Courts may be fixed by the Governor in Council. 31 Vic., Cap. 40, Sec. 73, Canada.

409. Whenever the assembly of any court-martial or court of inquiry is authorized, the pay and allowance to the members thereof will be similar to the rates payable when on active service, according to rank; but officers who may be under pay at the time of the assembly of such courts, will, if directed to sit as members of any such courts, receive no additional pay or allowance therefor. Par. 236, R. & O 70.

410. No Militia officer or Militiaman shall be sentenced to death by any Court Martial except for mutiny, desertion to the enemy, or traitorously delivering up to the enemy any garrison, fortress, post or guard, or traitorous correspondence with the enemy;—and no sentence of any General Court Martial shall be carried into effect until approved by Her Majesty. 31 Vic., Cap. 30, Sec. 74, Canada.

Boards and Courts of Inquiry.

411. A Court of Inquiry may be assembled by any officer in command, to assist him in arriving at a correct conclusion on any subject on which it may be expedient for him to be thoroughly informed. With this object in view, such Court may be directed to investigate and report upon any matters that may be brought before it; but it has no power (except when convened to record the illegal absence of soldiers, as provided for in the Articles of War,) to administer an oath, nor to compel the attendance of witnesses not military. Q, R. 6.67.73.

BOARDS AND COURTS OF INQUIRY—*contd.*

412. A Court of Inquiry is not to be considered in any light as a judicial body. It may be employed, at the discretion of the convening officer, to collect and record information only; or it may be required to give an opinion also on any proposed question, or as to the origin or cause of certain existing facts or circumstances. Specific instructions on these points are however always to be given to the Court. The proceedings are to be recorded in writing, as far as practicable in the form prescribed for courts-martial, signed by each member, and forwarded to the convening authority by the president. The foregoing applies equally to a Board of officers assembled by a commanding officer. Q. R. 6.68.73.

413. A Court of Inquiry or Board of officers may consist of any number of members, but the composition of such courts or boards must be regulated, at the discretion of the convening officer, by the circumstances under which they are assembled. Three members, the senior acting as president, will in ordinary cases be found sufficient. Q. R. 6.69.73.

414. Medical officers are exempted from serving as members of Courts of Inquiry or Boards, except medical Boards. Should a medical opinion be required by a military board, reference is to be made to the medical officer detailed to attend it, who will furnish his report in writing, or give evidence in person if considered necessary. Q. R. 6.70.73.

415. *Memo*—Courts of Inquiry, as a general rule sit with closed doors, but they may be either open or close according to the nature of the investigation, or as may be directed by the convening officer. The accused party should be present and may either answer or refuse to answer any question put to him, or may avail himself of the opportunity to explain any particular act, or any part of his conduct on which an imputation prejudicial to him may have arisen. He cannot claim permission to ask any question, to produce any testimony, nor has he any right to insist on the attendance of counsel. It is not usual to

BOARDS AND COURTS OF INQUIRY—*contd.*

permit the presence of a professional adviser in any case before courts of inquiry. The rank of the officers composing the court should be equal, or superior, to that of the officer whose conduct or character may be implicated in the investigation. The president must in every case be a combatant officer—unless otherwise specified the president is to fix the time and place in the locality for holding the court, cause notice of the same to be given to all witnesses and persons interested, and preside during the sittings. If the members cannot agree on an opinion collectively any dissenting member should state in writing the nature and extent of the difference or give his opinion in writing to the president for transmission with the proceedings. No court of inquiry the assembling of which will be attended with expense to the public is to be convened except upon authority from Head Quarters, Ottawa.

CALLING OUT THE MILITIA.

416 The officer commanding any Military District or Division, or the officer commanding any Corps of Active Militia, may, upon any sudden emergency of invasion or insurrection, or imminent danger of either, call out the whole or any part of the Militia within his command, until the pleasure of Her Majesty is known, and the Militia so called out by their Commanding Officer shall immediately obey all such orders as he may give, and march to such place within or without the District or Division as he may direct. 31 Vic, ch. 40, sec. 60.

417. Her Majesty may call out the Militia or any part thereof for actual service, either within or without the Dominion, at any time, whenever it appears advisable so to do by reason of war, invasion or insurrection, or danger of any of them; and the Militiamen, when so called out for actual service, shall

CALLING OUT THE MILITIA—*contd.*

continue to serve for at least one year from the date of their being called out for actual service, if required so to do, or for any longer period which Her Majesty may appoint.

(2.) Her Majesty may, from time to time, direct the furnishing by any Regimental Division, of such number of Militiamen as may be required either for reliefs, or to fill vacancies in Corps on actual service ;

(3.) Whenever the Militia or any part thereof are called out for actual service by reason of war, invasion, or insurrection, Her Majesty may place them under the orders of the Commander of Her Regular Forces in Canada. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 61.

418. In time of war no man shall be required to serve in the field continuously for a longer period than one year ; but any man who volunteers to serve for the war or for any longer period than one year shall be compelled to fulfil his engagement ; but Her Majesty may, in cases of unavoidable necessity (of which necessity Her Majesty shall be the sole judge), call upon any Militiaman to continue to serve beyond his period of general service, or voluntary engagement, or beyond his one year's service in the field, for any period not exceeding six months. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 62.

419. Whenever the Militia or any part, or Corps thereof, shall be called out for actual service, the Officers, non-commissioned officers and men so called out shall be paid at such rates of daily pay as are paid to Officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the relative and corresponding grade in Her Majesty's Service, or such other rates as may for the time being be fixed by the Governor in Council. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 63.

420. The Active Militia shall be subject to the Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army ; and every Officer and man of the Militia shall, from the time of being called out for actual service, and also during the period of annual drill or training under the provisions of the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, and also

CALLING OUT THE MILITIA—*contd.*

during any drill or parade of his corps at which he may be present in the ranks or as a spectator, and also while wearing the uniform of his Corps, be subject to the Rules and Articles of War and to the Act for punishing mutiny and desertion, and all other laws then applicable to Her Majesty's Troops in Canada, and not inconsistent with the Act 31 Vic. cap. 40; except that no man shall be subject to any corporal punishment except death or imprisonment for any contravention of such laws; and except also that Her Majesty may direct that any provisions of the said laws or regulations shall not apply to the Militia Force; but any Officer, non-commissioned officer or man charged with any offence committed while serving in the Militia, shall be held liable to be tried by Court Martial, and if convicted to be punished therefor, within six months after his discharge from the Militia or after the Corps to which he belongs or belonged is relieved from actual service, notwithstanding that he shall have been so discharged from the Active Militia, or that the corps to which he belonged shall have been so relieved from actual service: and any Officer, non-commissioned officer or private of the Militia may be tried for the crime of desertion at any time, without reference to the length of time which may have elapsed since his desertion. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 64.

421. It shall be the duty of the Captain or other Officer commanding any company of Active Militia, with the assistance of the Officers and non-commissioned officers of his Company, to make and keep at all times a correct Roll of the Company in such form as Her Majesty may direct; and it shall be the duty of the Lieutenant-Colonel or other Officer commanding any Battalion of Active Militia, and under him especially of the Adjutant, to see that the Company Rolls above referred to are properly made out, and corrected from time to time by the Captains or other Officers commanding companies in such Battalion, and to report such Officers as fail to perform their duty in this respect. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 65.

CALLING OUT THE MILITIA—*contd.*

422. Each Militiaman called out for actual service shall attend at such time and place as may be required by the Officer commanding him, with any arms, accoutrements, ammunition and equipment he has received, and with such provisions as such officer may direct. 31 Vic., cap. 40 sec. 66.

423. Any Militiaman who when called out for actual service, shall without leave absent himself from his Corps, for a longer period than seven days, may be tried by Militia Court Martial as a deserter. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 67.

424. The Governor in Council may make regulations for the billeting and cantoning of Troops and Militia when on active service, for the furnishing of carriages, horses and other conveyance for their transport and use, and for adequate compensation therefor; and may by such regulations impose fines not exceeding twenty dollars, and imprisonment in cases of default of payment of such fines. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 69.

Actual Service.

425. All regularly enrolled Militiamen who refuse or neglect to turn out with their corps when properly warned for actual service, are liable to be tried by a Court Martial for such refusal or neglect, which amounts to desertion. Par. 281, R. & O., 1870.

426. All that is necessary to constitute notice to a man in the Active Militia to join his company on actual service, is that he shall be duly notified either by the captain personally or by one of the officers or sergeants of the company under his orders; the manner of notifying shall be as follows, viz: the officer or sergeant whose duty it is to warn the men of his company shall be provided with a blank roll, the heading of which shall be as follows:

Her Majesty has been pleased to order the
Battalion (or Company, as the case may be) to be placed
on actual service, and to muster at o'clock at

Par. 282, R. & O., 1870.

ACTUAL SERVICE—*contd.*

427. This heading will be read to every man, who will then sign his name in acknowledgment of his having received notice. Should he refuse to sign his name, or if unable to write, to make his mark, a remark will be made to that effect by the notifying officer or sergeant, and signed by a witness, who will invariably accompany him; and the officer commanding will lose no time thereafter in arresting all such men belonging to his company or battalion, (as the case may be,) and reporting the same to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District. Par. 283, R. & O., 1870.

428. When a Militia corps is placed on service the Commanding Officer will, immediately after the first muster parade, forward to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District an exact return of his strength in officers and men, so that no time may be lost in forwarding the pay and subsistence money of his corps; and no pay can be issued until such return has been received. In the event of a *portion* of a battalion being called out in future, no Regimental Staff Officer will accompany it without a special order. Par. 284, R. & O., 1870.

429. The Deputy Adjutant General will, on receipt of the returns from corps on service in their Districts, forward to the Adjutant General at Ottawa, with the least possible delay, a general return shewing the strength of these corps by stations and will immediately notify any changes of station that may take place. Par. 285, R. & O., 1870.

Instructions for Commanding Officers of Corps.

430. When a Corps of Active Militia is ordered to be placed on actual service, the officer commanding shall immediately notify or cause to be notified the men under his command in the manner prescribed; and will immediately, after the first parade, forward to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District an exact return of his strength in officers and men, without the receipt of which no pay can be issued. In country districts, the

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMMANDING OFFICERS OF CORPS—*contd.*

captains of companies not present at the head quarters of their battalion, will be responsible for the due performance of these duties. The return of their strength will be forwarded to the commanding officer of the battalion, if they form part of a battalion, or to the district staff officer direct, if they do not. Par. 312, R. & O.

431. He will require the Paymaster to draw up a nominal roll of the men under his command, with a column of remarks, which shall shew when any man became non-effective; He will, at the first muster parade, personally ascertain that each man is in possession of the articles of equipment below enumerated, and will immediately report any deficiencies to the district staff officer:

1 rifle with small stores complete.

1 set of accoutrements capable of carrying at least 60 rounds.

1 knapsack and straps complete, with canteen or great coat straps if knapsacks have not been issued.

1 havresack.

Sixty rounds of ball ammunition.

1 water bottle or canteen.

1 great coat.

1 change shirt, flannel or cotton, }

1 do pair socks, }

1 do boots or shoes, }

Needle and thread, }

Knife, }

Piece of soap, }

Towel. Par. 313 R. & O. 1870. }

Should be in every man's knapsack, provided by the men themselves.

432. When a corps placed on actual service is ordered away from its permanent head quarters, if the men be furnished with knapsacks, the Commanding Officer will not allow any of his men to take with them any article of baggage beyond their knapsacks. The prime necessities of a soldier on service,

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMMANDING OFFICERS OF CORPS—*contd.*

supposing him to be otherwise properly equipped, are food and ammunition. Par. 314, R. & O. 1870.

433. The officer commanding a battalion or detachment is responsible for the proper performance of the duties of the Paymaster and Quarter Master as laid down elsewhere in these regulations, as well as for those of all the Officers under his command. Par. 320, R. & O.

434. Captains of companies will, unless otherwise specially directed, personally pay the men of their companies twice every week, and also, when the men are in billets, personally pay the billet accounts of the men of their companies punctually every Saturday, or before marching away. The money for these purposes will be handed them by the paymaster. Par. 321, R. & O. 1870.

435. Commanding officers are responsible for the safety and preservation of all public stores which have been issued to their corps ; and under them the captains of companies, are responsible that the arms of their men are kept at all times in a clean and serviceable condition. It is not to be permitted on any pretext whatever that a rifle shall be returned to the company's arm-racks after firing, until it has been properly cleaned. Par. 324, R. & O.

436. In the event of a Militiaman losing or damaging any of the Government property with which he is entrusted, a report thereof should immediately be made to the Department by his commanding officer, in order that the value of the said property may be deducted from his pay in the next monthly payroll ; and, with the view of carrying this order into effect, a *special* Inspection will be made once a month, or at the termination of service, by the officer commanding at each post, of all Barracks occupied by the Militia as well as of all the public property in their possession, and a report thereof, shewing the value of all the damages and deficiencies, should be

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMMANDING OFFICERS OF CORPS—*contd.*

made to the District Staff Officer immediately after such inspections. Par. 325, R. & O. 1870.

437. When corps are relieved from actual service, commanding officers will take all articles of public property, such as knapsacks, havresacks, water canteens, &c., into the battalion or company store; and will forward a return to the District staff officer which shall shew in one column the articles received, in a second articles in possession, and in a third the cause of deficiencies if such exist. Par. 326, R. & O., 1870.

438. Loss of private property incurred by Militia on service will not be made good by the public, unless it can be clearly shewn that the loss was not in any manner attributable to carelessness, that it was unavoidable, and that the articles lost were part of their necessary equipment as soldiers. Par. 327, R. & O.

439. When any force leaves its own head quarters, the officer commanding will at the end of its journey send to the District staff officer a "*Marching in State.*" (See page 122.) Par. 329, R. & O.

Medical Inspections and Regulations.*Actual Service.*

440. A medical inspection of every non-commissioned officer and man of the corps will be made, if possible, before the men leave their corps, or company Head Quarters; where that is not possible, regard being had to the rapidity of concentration, then the medical examination must be made immediately after the concentration of the different corps or battalions at their respective alarm posts; or in the case of those detailed for field brigades, at the brigade rendez-vous. Par. 138, R. & O. 1870.

441. The same inspection is to be made of such men as volunteer, or are balloted from the Reserve Militia, to serve in corps ordered to be raised at any time for actual service; as regards these men, it will be desirable that the inspections be made within the company division where the men are so raised, but if that is not convenient the inspection must be made at the Head Quarters of the Regimental Division, or at such other place as may be fixed as the rendez-vous for the organization into corps of the men so volunteering, or balloted to serve. Par. 139, R. & O. 1870.

442. This inspection is with a view of ascertaining, 1st. Whether the man is labouring under disease of any kind at the time, such as rheumatic affections; diseases of lungs or heart; or of any of the viscera of the abdomen; or under any form of syphilitic disease; or is short sighted; or has any disease or injuries of any of the joints; or badly shaped feet or overlapping toes which would prevent his marching; 2nd. Of ascertaining if the man has any predisposition to any of the above diseases, or has recently suffered from any of them, or if he has any other disqualification which may render him unfit for service, or predispose him to become inefficient from exposure. Par. 140, R. & O. 1870.

443. Such men, if any be found, will not be permitted to go

MEDICAL INSPECTIONS AND REGULATIONS—*contd.*

on actual service in order, first, that the health and lives of the men who are physically unfit shall not be risked by the hardships and exposure inseparable from service in the field ; and, secondly, that the country shall not be subject to claims for compensation on account of illness on the part of men who are not fit for service. Par. 141, R. & O. 1870.

444. Medical Officers of corps or Battalions will, as soon as practicable, examine all their non-commissioned officers and men to ascertain if they have either had small pox or been vaccinated ; and they will vaccinate, with as little delay as possible, all those men who have neither had small pox nor been already vaccinated. Par. 142, R. & O. 1870.

445. The Medical Officer of each Corps or Battalion will make out a sick report every morning and transmit a copy to the Commanding Officer of the battalion ; and if attached to a field brigade, a copy also to the Principal Medical Officer of the brigade ; he will also inspect all prisoners before they are brought before the Commanding Officer. (Form of sick report, A annexed hereto, par. 451.) Par. 143, R. & O. 1870.

446. The Surgeon of each Battalion will keep an admission and discharge Book, of all cases taken into Hospital, according to Form B annexed, par. 452. Par. 144, R. & O. 1870.

447. Every Surgeon will give a receipt for all articles of medical equipment which may be issued to him for the use of his Corps or Battalion, for the care and proper expenditure of which he will be responsible ; and on being relieved from actual service he will return all articles of equipment remaining unexpended into the Brigade Stores, with a list of the materials which have been expended by him ; on complying with which his receipt will be returned to him. Par. 145, R. & O. 1870.

448. All such dispositions as may be prescribed by the Principal Medical Officer of any field brigade, either on the march or in quarters, will be observed by the Medical Officers of

MEDICAL INSPECTIONS AND REGULATIONS—*contd.*

Corps or Battalions attached to that Brigade. The arrangements for the care of the sick men of any field brigade, who may be left in, or sent to the rear, will be prescribed by the Principal Medical Officer of the Brigade; and all such men should be furnished with a certificate from the medical officers of their respective Corps or Battalions, stating the nature of disease or cause of disability;—Form of Certificate C annexed, par. 453. Par. 146, R. & O. 1870.

449. Where three or more companies of Active Militia are assembled in garrison, the Medical Officer in charge will endeavour to obtain the use of a house, or part of a house, to serve as a hospital—the necessary beds, furniture and means of cooking being supplied by the landlord, at a fixed rent per week, failing which the patients, if any, where the cases are not infectious, must be treated in quarters; and the infectious cases must be sent to the nearest hospital. Where hospital accommodation can be obtained as above prescribed, one ward should always be set apart specially for infectious cases. Par. 147, R. & O. 1870

450. Where a man receives injury by wound or otherwise on actual service, the Medical Officer of his Corps or Battalion will make an immediate report of the same to the Commanding Officer, who will assemble a Board of officers to ascertain and report on the cause of the accident, and who is liable for the same; with a view to facilitate the settlement of claims for compensation thereafter. Par. 148, R. & O. 1870.

126

ACTUAL SERVICE.

MEDICAL INSPECTIONS AND REGULATIONS—*contd.*

451—FORM A.

*Sick Report of**Batalion*

18

| COM'Y. | RANK AND NAME. | DISEASE. | REMARKS. |
|--------|----------------|----------|----------|
| | | | |

Surgeon.

MEDICAL INSPECTIONS AND REGULATIONS—*contd.*

453—FORM C MEDICAL CERTIFICATE BOOK.

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|-----|-----------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------------|----------|--|
| No. of Case.. | <i>Extract from Admission and Discharge Book of</i> _____ <i>Battalion.</i> | | | | | | | | | |
| Battalion No | No. of Case. | No. Bat. | Rank and name. Married or Single. | Age | Date of attack. | Admission into Hospital. | Discharge. | Died or Recovered. | Disease. | |
| Rank..... | | | | | | | | | | |
| Name..... | | | | | | | | | | |
| Disease..... | | | | | | | | | | |
| Date of Extract... | <i>Extract from admission and Discharge Book of the above Battalion, this.....day of</i> 187 . | | | | | | | | | |
| Men left | Duration of Case. | | WHEN DISCHARGED. | | | | <i>By</i> | | | |
| at..... | State of Health. | | Destination. | | | | | | | |
| In charge of | | | | | | | | | | |
| ..... | <i>Surgeon.</i> | | | | | | | | | |

MEDICAL CERTIFICATE BOOK.

When on the March.

454. The men composing any column of march, to march at attention when passing through towns and villages ; at other times, although marching at ease, they will strictly keep their ranks. A party in proportion to the strength of the column to be detailed invariably as an advanced and rear guard. An uniform steady pace, about three miles an hour to be kept up ; the column to halt for five minutes at the end of the first half hour ; and after that at the end of every hour's march. Par. 330, R. & O. 1870.

455. An officer or non-commissioned officer with a party of one man per company to be sent in advance to choose a convenient spot at which to halt for meals, and to light fires for cooking if necessary. An intelligent officer with party similarly to be sent in advance to select a spot for camp or bivouac if necessary. Under no pretence are the men to be allowed to enter taverns to drink on the line of march. No man is to fall behind during the march but by leave of the captain of his company and then always to have a non-commissioned officer left with him to bring him on. Par. 331, R. & O. 1870.

456. If the march is to extend beyond one day, officers should pay particular attention to the condition of the feet of their men. The subaltern officer should personally see that the men wash their feet or arriving at a halting place for the night, and should satisfy themselves by personal inspection that the nails are properly cut. A good officer will attend to this injunction ; a careless officer will probably turn it into ridicule to cover his own laziness. It is impossible for men to march for many days consecutively without following this prescription, and the fate of a battle may very easily depend on the men being in good marching condition. For sores and blisters on the feet :— get common spirits, and drop into it, from a lighted candle, some tallow ; rub the feet well with this, and if done at night put on a pair of socks. Every man should have in his possession a piece of soap, and should soap

WHEN ON THE MARCH—*contd.*

the inside of the heel of his stocking before commencing each day's march, and the officers should see that this is done by every man. Shoes should have strong broad soles, and low heels fitting not too easily, but not tight. The shoes should be constantly kept greased, and the feet also rendered soft by rubbing them with grease. The men should be cautioned to drink on the march no more than is necessary to satisfy thirst, as over indulgence in this respect increases the craving it is intended to allay. Par. 332, R. & O. 1870.

457. The men on arriving at the night's halting place should never be kept waiting. The camp or bivouac or the billets should be already prepared for them, and they should be dismissed to their rest with the least possible delay consistent with discipline. If the men are to be in billets, every man must be acquainted with the locality of the alarm post before being dismissed to his billet. The alarm post of each company should be the captain's billet, from whence it should be marched by the captain to the general rendez-vous. A guard is to be established immediately on arriving at the halting place for the night. All men required for duty to be warned before they are dismissed to their billets or camp. Par. 333, R. & O. 1870.

458. The officer in command of a column will, on arriving at any post where a senior officer may be stationed, report to the senior officer for orders—and the billet party sent on to provide billets at such a post will in the first place report to the senior officer, on whom will devolve the responsibility of making requisitions for billets on the chief magistrate, or of superintending the arrangement of billets by agreement with the householders. Par. 334, R. & O., 1870.

Transport.

459. Except in times of emergency, all requisitions for the authorized transport of officers or men at the public expense,

TRANSPORT—*contd.*

are to be made by the Senior Staff Officer present on duty, in the District where such transport is required. The same rule to apply to all requisitions for transport of articles of equipment which require to be returned into store.

460. All officers travelling on duty are required to obtain requisitions for transport whenever they can be made available, from an officer authorized to grant such. The nature of the service for which transport is required should be clearly stated on the face of the requisition.

461. Officers travelling on the public service, when not required to take heavier baggage, will only be allowed conveyance for 100 pounds, which quantity is carried free of charge by railway and other public transport companies.

462. When requisitions are issued for the transport of non-commissioned officers and men—the Officer issuing the requisition should state on the face thereof that the passages required are for "Second Class," which class only is then to be charged for. G. O. (4) 1st Feb. 1878.

463. No requisition is to be granted to any individual for the conveyance of himself, except when actually and *bona fide* proceeding on Military duty, and then only upon the order being produced, to show that he is entitled to conveyance at the public expense, either for himself or for what he may require to take with him. Officers proceeding on or returning from leave of absence, are not entitled to requisition for conveyance at the public expense. Par. 269 R. & O. 1870.

464. The officer who issues the requisition for transport is to select the most expedient and least expensive route, when these details are left to his discretion.

465. In all cases the nature of the service must be clearly stated on the face of the requisition. When stores are forwarded, their description and weight must be correctly indicated.

466. Except during night journeys by railway, first class passages do not include transport in any railway carriage for

TRANSPORT—*contd.*

which an extra charge is made. An officer travelling by railway at night on the public service may, however, claim reimbursement for any ordinary charge paid by him to the railway company for a single berth in the sleeping carriage attached to the train in which he made the journey.

467. Requisitions for transport of original issues of stores, or equipment out of district stores, are to be signed, *when not issued from Head Quarters at Ottawa*, by the Store Keeper present on duty, at the place from whence the articles required are to be furnished. Par. 270, R. & O. 1870.

468. Stores are not to be forwarded by express unless in cases of special urgency or where that mode of conveyance is least expensive. Officers ordering, for their own convenience, supplies to be sent from any public store by express, are to pay the Express Company charges for the transport.

469. So soon as the public company or individual, upon whom requisition for transport has been made, has completed such service, the officer, or non-commissioned officer in charge, when the transport is for officers or men, or the officer or person interested, where the transport is for stores or equipment, must certify upon the face of the requisition, the completion of the service for which such requisition was made. Par. 271, R. & O. 1870.

470. When Corps of the Active Militia are required to perform the ordinary period of annual drill at their Battalion Head Quarters, or in Camp, and a special allowance in money in lieu of transport is authorized therefor, the commanding officer of the corps must make his own local arrangements, and pay for such conveyance as he may require in proceeding to and from the place of drill. In such cases requisitions are not to be issued. Par. 272, R. & O. 1870.

471. When such allowance in lieu of transport is claimed by

TRANSPORT—*contd.*

the officer entitled to receive it for his corps, a separate and detailed account thereof duly certified by the captain and the commanding officer, is to be attached to the acquittance roll for the annual drill pay of the corps. Par. 273, R. & O. 1870.

Travelling Allowances.

472. Officers proceeding on public duty *under orders from competent authority*, are entitled to be re-imbursed the actual expenses of their conveyance by railway or otherwise, as may be most convenient and most reasonable, according to circumstances, and when the journey shall be performed without unnecessary delay. Requisitions to cover expenses of conveyance by railway or steamboat, should be used when possible.

473. The actual "hotel expenses," wines and spirits not included, will be also allowed to officers so travelling on duty. Each officer so travelling—or the senior officer, if two or more are on the same duty—will keep an accurate account of expenses—giving the places from and to which he proceeded, and the dates on which the several expenses were incurred.

474. The claims for travelling and hotel expenses are to be made separately, in duplicate, at the end of every month, on printed forms to be obtained from the Deputy-Adjutant-General in each district. The different items are, when possible, to be supported by "receipted accounts" to be attached thereto as vouchers. Par. 190, R. & O., 1870.

Emergent Transport.

475. In times of emergency when immediate transport is required for the militia on actual service, and the necessary requisition cannot be obtained in time from the senior staff officer of the district, the officer commanding the corps may make the usual requisition, specifying date, designation of corps, name of place from and to which transport is required, the number of officers and men, or description of stores to be carried, but he must at the same time attach to such requisition

EMERGENT TRANSPORT—*contd.*

tion a copy of the order upon which his corps is required to move. Par. 274, R. & O. 1870.

476. Transport may be obtained by three methods:—1. By water; 2. By rail; 3. By wagons or other wheeled vehicles. Transport by water when available for the entire distance and time permits is the easiest, cheapest and best for heavy weights, but when transport by water is not continuous for the whole journey and transshipments require to be made *en route*, the expense of such must be considered in determining the most economical means of forwarding what may require to be sent from one place to another.

477. For ordinary land transport when railways are not available, carts or wagons of the lightest description consistent with the service should be used, and the horses employed to draw should be driven and not ridden. Pack animals should only be used on emergency, when a sufficient number of wagons or carts cannot be obtained, or the nature of the country will not permit their being used. Wheel transport is the most economical when good roads can be found and more advantageous as to the power of moving stores. A horse drags five times more than it can carry, on good roads, and therefore a great deduction can be made for the food of these animals. Oxen in draught, pull better in swampy or primeval districts where the roads are not good, and they have more endurance than horses.

478. The transport of camp equipment, light baggage and ammunition for each corps on the march should be carried out regimentally. The draught horses should be in charge of steady and experienced drivers, and whenever a force is proceeding on an expedition to a remote locality, spare horse shoes and nails should be carried.

479. If in consequence of there being no shoeing smith with the corps, and no smith's shop near at hand, any officer or man is forced by circumstances to shoe a horse, he should use the

EMERGENT TRANSPORT—*contd.*

least number of nails that will keep the shoe on for a time, and when driving them in, they should be inclined well outwards, feeling for the end along the crust of the hoof with the fingers of the left hand. If after the first few taps with the hammer the point of the nail cannot be felt coming out, draw the nail and try it at another hole. A great part of the art is in pointing the nail to give it a slight bend outwards.

480. When shoeing a horse the shoe is to be bevelled off so as to leave a space and prevent pressure on the sole. It is not to be grooved or fullered, but simply punched and the nails countersunk. Calkin is only to be applied to the hind shoe, and is to be confined to the outside heel. The inside heel to be thickened in proportion. Weight of shoe to be 12 to 15 oz., varying with size of horse. As a general principle, horses are not to be shod with less than 6 nails in the fore, and 7 in the hind shoe, and the shoe is not to be attached with less than 3 nails on each side. In preparing the foot for the shoe, as little as possible should be pared out, and the operation should be confined to the exfoliating parts of the sole. Both fore and hind shoes to be made with a single clip at the toes. The same shoe, unless very little worn, is not to be removed and re-applied in consequence of a horse having been sick. No hot shoe under any circumstances, is to be applied to a horse's foot.

481. Any commanding officer detached with any probability of meeting an enemy, should invariably carry with him in wagons a reserve supply of ammunition, over and above the 60 rounds per man in the pouches, of at least 50 rounds per man.

482. Commanding officers may provide transport for camp equipage (when furnished,) at the rate of one wagon for every 26 tents complete, also for officers light baggage, as the rate of one wagon for each battalion of eight companies; but they will be held pecuniarily responsible if they engage more transport than is absolutely necessary. Par. 310, R. & O.

EMERGENT TRANSPORT—*contd.*

483. When any Militia on actual service are on the march, or cantoned in any part of the Dominion of Canada, any Justice of the Peace, upon receiving a requisition in writing from the Officer commanding for such any so many wagons as may be requisite and necessary for the service of said Militia,—shall issue his Warrant to such person or persons as are possessed of wagons, horses or oxen, within his jurisdiction, requiring him or them to furnish the same for such service, and if any person, after receiving such Warrant, refuses to furnish the same, they may be impressed and taken for such service;—But no such wagon, horse, or ox, so impressed or taken, shall be compelled to proceed more than thirty miles, unless in cases where other wagons, horses or oxen cannot immediately be had to replace them; and such wagons, or oxen shall be paid for at the usual rate of hire. Par. 275, R. & O. 1870.

484. The impressment of wagons and carts for the conveyance of baggage will only be resorted to:—

- a. In cases of emergency, when delay would be caused by hiring.
- b. When transport cannot be hired.
- c. When the charges made for hired transport are excessive.

485. In cases of emergency, when it is necessary to provide proper and speedy means for the conveyance by railway or by water of Militia on actual service, and also of their ammunition, stores, provisions and baggage,—any Justice of the Peace of and in the locality where such Militia are either on a march or in cantonment, upon receiving a requisition in writing from the Officer commanding such Militia for such railway cars and engines, boats or other craft, as are requisite for the conveyance of the said Troops or Militia, and their ammunition, stores, provisions and baggage,—shall issue his warrant to such person or persons as are possessed of such railway cars and engines, boats or other craft within his jurisdiction, requiring him or them to furnish the same for that

EMERGENT TRANSPORT—*contd.*

service, at and after the rate of payment to be allowed by the said Justice, not exceeding the usual rate of hire for such railway cars and engines, boats or other craft;—And if any such person neglects or refuses, after receiving such warrant, to furnish such railway cars or engines, or boats or other craft for that service, such railway cars or engines, boats or other craft may be impressed and taken for such service;—But nothing herein shall impair the effect of any Act obliging any Railway Company to convey such Militia, and other articles aforesaid, in any manner or on any terms and conditions therein mentioned, or to release any such Company from any obligation or penalty thereby imposed. (Sec 31 Vic., cap. 40, Sec. 70.) Par. 276, R. & O., 1870.

486. Any person lawfully required under the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, or by any regulation made under the authority thereof, to furnish any railway car or engine, boat or other craft, for the conveyance or use of any Troops or Militia, who neglects or refuses to furnish the same, shall thereby incur a penalty not exceeding four hundred dollars for each such offence. 31 Vic. cap. 40, sec. 70.

487. Officers will bear in mind that the carriages and cattle trucks specified in the Field Exercise 1877 at pages 408 to 419, are those in ordinary use on railways in England, and as the passenger and box cars used on railways in Canada are not similar, due allowance must be made in adapting the instructions contained in the Field Exercise, in respect to transport by railway in England, to the actual facilities existing in Canada for such transport.

488. When horses are to be sent by railway, the train on which they are to be carried should draw up alongside a platform in order to facilitate their embarkation. The horses should never be strained in going on the train, nor should they be allowed to jump from it at the end of the journey. If there are no platforms or not enough platforms, temporary ones should be

EMERGENT TRANSPORT—*contd.*

extemporized, or bridges be made with planks, having cleats nailed across them, in order that the horses may be safely led into and from the railway car to the ground. If the journey is likely to be of many hours duration, arrangements should be made at convenient places *en route* to disembark the horses for rest and food and water.

489. Guns, Limbers and Carriages are usually carried on platform cars, they should therefore be properly secured before the train starts, in order to prevent their rolling off when the car jolts, or is moving on curves, or inclines.

490. When a Field Battery of Artillery proceeds to any place by Railway, the guns, carriages, limbers, &c., are to be drawn to the platform or place of embarkation, the horses are to be unhooked and led into the car appropriated for them, and the guns, carriages, limbers, &c., placed on the car by the men. The Commanding Officer is to superintend the embarkation of men, horses, guns and stores, and will be held responsible that the regulations relating to the transport of officers and men are observed, that the horses are properly secured for the journey, and that suitable chocks are firmly fastened to the car, and placed before and behind the wheels of the gun carriages and limbers. G. O. 16. 78

491. When travelling by railway or steamboat the men are to be regularly seated in the cars or disposed of in the steamer according to directions of the commanding officer, and a guard is to be established with such sentries as may be necessary; the men must not be allowed to enter, or remain in the cars with bayonets fixed. Par. 277 R. & O., 1870.

492. The commanding officer is to see that the railway cars are provided with an ample supply of drinking water, that any spirituous liquor in possession of the men is taken away and destroyed, and in steamers that none of the men be allowed to tipple at the bar; the men should also be warned, that any damage to a car or steamboat committed by them while tra-

EMERGENT TRANSPORT—*contd.*

velling therein, will be assessed and charged against their pay.

Par. 278 R. & O. 1870.

493. The officers should constantly go among the men during a railway or steamboat journey, to attend to their wants, and to enforce orderly behaviour; and during night journeys at least one officer per company should always be up, in addition to the officer detailed for duty, and visit the men frequently. The men are not to get out of the cars during a journey by railway, nor to get off a steamer at intermediate landing places, except by special permission. Par. 279 R. & O. 1870.

494. Every account for transport rendered to the Department must be in duplicate, and be accompanied with the original requisition upon which the transport was furnished. Par. 280, R. & O. 1870.

Subsistence Fuel and Light.

495. The N. C. O. and privates shall receive, in addition to their pay, free lodgings and rations, and the officers and men of mounted corps shall receive forage in addition for their horses, or a daily allowance of 25 cents in lieu thereof for each horse. Par. 289, R. & O. 1870.

Light in Barracks.

496. One coal oil lamp will be allowed for every ten men, with such an allowance of coal oil and wick as may be absolutely necessary. The allowance of oil must be left to the personal supervision of the commanding officer, who is hereby enjoined to take care that it is used only for the non-commissioned officers and men, and in such quantities as may be absolutely necessary. One coal oil lamp will also be allowed for each Guard Room. The expense of the first supply of coal oil lamps will be charged to the Government, but all subsequent charges must be borne by the Corps. Par. 296, R. & O. 1870.

Rations.

497. When on actual service, officers and men will receive the following rations daily :—

| | |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| 1½ lb. Bread or 1 lb. Biscuit. | ¼ oz. Tea. |
| 1 lb. Meat | 2 oz. Sugar |
| 1 lb. Potatoes. | ½ oz. Salt. |
| ⅓ oz. Coffee. | ⅓ oz. Pepper. |

(2.) The daily ration of meat is to be increased to one pound and a half, for such days as the men are marching or doing hard work.

(3.) When fresh meat is not available, salted or dried meat as can best be obtained will be issued instead.

(4.) If bread or biscuit are not available an equivalent in weight of wheat flour, or oat or corn meal, may be issued instead of the ration of bread or biscuit.

(5.) No person can draw rations in more than one capacity.

498. As each officer receives an allowance in money in lieu of rations, the value of any such rations as are issued in kind to an officer, excepting when employed in the field or camps, shall be stopped from his allowances. Par. 291, R. & O. 1870.

499. Rations will be drawn from the supply officer for use by the several Corps upon daily Ration Returns. The necessary printed forms will be supplied by the Department.

500. The commanding officer of any corps is allowed to draw rations only for the actual number of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of his corps present at the place on the day such rations are required.

501. The supply officer will make requisition according to the following form, upon the contractor each day for the quantities required to enable him to issue the required articles to the corps :—

SUBSISTENCE.

141

RATIONS—*contd.*

Requisition for ration.

| | | |
|---------------------------|------|------|
| (2) | | 18 . |
| Place Deliver to To | date | |

Contractor.

Supply officer.

502. The daily supply of rations for battalions to be asked for and received from supply officer in bulk—the distribution to companies therein will be made by the battalion quartermaster.

503. The same form to be used by troops, batteries and companies, and the ration returns, when received by the quartermaster from the several companies in battalion, will form the basis for his demand upon the supply officer for the rations in bulk required for the day for his battalion. The accuracy of this return can be checked by the Daily Parade State of the corps or battalion, and should any excess of rations be drawn by any corps, the value of such excess must be paid by such corps.

504. When men are sent away from their post to any other, singly or in small parties, on escort or other detached duty, a special marching allowance, to be hereafter determined, will be made to each man so detached, for the day or days on which he is actually and necessarily detained on the journey. If any Militia are on actual service in camp or barracks at the post to which he is detached, he will be attached to one of the companies during his stay, and be taken on the ration list of that company. Otherwise the marching allowance will be continued, and he will find his own board and lodging during his stay. Par. 294, R. & O. 1870.

505. When officers and men are detached in the field, the Quartermaster will furnish them with a certificate showing to

RATIONS—contd.

what day they have been rationed, in order that they may without difficulty obtain rations at the station to which they are proceeding. The Quarter Master of the corps rationing them will retain the last ration certificate, and will furnish them with a fresh one on leaving.

Subsistence.

506. When any corps of Active Militia is called out for actual service, special officers will be named from Head Quarters, to contract for the necessary supplies of food, forage, fuel and coal oil; notwithstanding which, in all cases of emergency, when the force is suddenly called out for service, and until such supply officers are named, and report for duty at the place where these supplies are required, the officer commanding the force on service, will make such local, temporary arrangements as may be necessary, for the daily supply of rations to the officers and men requiring them. Par. 292, R. & O. 1870.

507. Should a force be required to proceed to a locality where supplies cannot be obtained with certainty, it must be accompanied by everything requisite for its maintenance, comfort and efficiency. Food, ammunition, appliances for shelter, and medicines must find free access to it. Valour, intelligence and zeal will be unavailing without them, therefore the arrangements for depots where supplies can be collected, and from whence they can be drawn, are of paramount importance. In such cases the supplies should be purchased in the cheapest market, taking into account the cost of transport and other charges, from the places where the purchases are made, to the places where they are required for issue.

Tenders.

508. When the supply officer is named, he will call for tenders in duplicate by public advertisements, unless the urgency of the occasion renders immediate purchases necessary, which necessity must be reported.

TENDERS—*contd.*

509. The tenders will be opened upon the day appointed in the advertisements by the supply officer in presence of two officers of the Militia, and numbered and initialed consecutively in the order opened, they will compare the articles and prices, make a schedule, giving name and address of tenderers, the prices and articles tendered for, certify thereon that the tenders were opened in their joint presence, and recommend acceptance of the lowest tender, unless there are special reasons, which must be stated, why the lowest tender is not recommended.

510. The tenders and schedule are to be forwarded to the Senior officer, in command at the place for transmission, with his remarks thereon, to Head Quarters for approval of the Minister of Militia. A copy of the advertisement and a specification of the newspapers and dates of publication must accompany the schedule. The accepted tender will be returned to the proper officer, the duplicate will be retained in the Department.

511. Each tender must show on its face the names of two responsible persons who engage to become security for the due fulfilment of the contract.

512. Whenever it may be necessary to make purchases otherwise than by public competition, tenders are to be taken in writing, and the lowest is to be approved by the Senior officer in command at the place, a schedule of the tenders received and a report of the action taken upon them are to be forwarded to Head Quarters.

513. The description of supplies and conditions for their receipt, inspection, issue, and payment will be as under:—

Meat.

514. When beef and mutton are procured by contract, the beef shall be ox or heifer; the mutton shall be wether or ewe. Both to be of the best quality, properly fed, and to be slaught-

MEAT— contd.

ered well at least twelve hours before the time of issue. The beef to consist of equal proportions of fore and hind-quarters ; the heads, necks, offal, and the shank for four inches above the knee, and upper hock joint, to be excluded, and none of the suet to be withdrawn. The quarter of beef to weigh not less than 100 lbs. The carcasses of mutton to weigh not less than 32 lbs.

515. The contractor shall deliver the beef aforesaid at his own expense, into the issuing store for inspection, at hours to be appointed by, and on the orders of, the proper officer. The issues to be made in the proportion of five days beef and two days mutton in each week.

516. The contractor must, as directed, cut the meat in pieces of such size as may be required for issue ; and also if required, provide without charge, suitable weighing scales, for use by the officer appointed to receive and issue rations.

517. As only the number of pounds of meat actually required for issue to the force will be paid for, the charge of any surplus which may have been delivered by the contractor on any day in excess of the actual quantity required for issue that day, must be assumed by such contractor.

Bread.

518. The bread shall be sweet and wholesome ; to be made of inspected strong superfine wheat flour of the best quality, with sound hop and malt yeast ; to be baked on tiles or bricks, without pans or shapes, in loaves of 2 lbs. weight each. To be 12 hours drawn from the oven before delivery, and to keep sweet and good for 24 hours afterwards.

519. The contractor shall deliver the bread aforesaid at his own expense, at the receiving store at hours to be appointed by, and on the orders of the supply or other officer in authority for this purpose.

520. If a force is to be in camp for a lengthened period, or

BREAD—*contd.*

is marching in any locality where bread cannot be suitably or economically supplied by contract, arrangements should be made in advance to render the force self-sustaining in respect to supplies of bread,—1st by the purchase of hard biscuits and flour, and 2nd by the establishment of permanent bakeries, or the use of portable ovens as circumstances may require, and as may prove most conducive to the comfort and convenience of the force. If any force on the march as above is to supply its own bread, the bakers should be attached to the advanced guard, and, if circumstances permit, flour and appliances for making bread sent in advance of the force each day, in order that there may be no delay in the delivery of bread.

Ordinary Field Oven.

521. A field oven consists of a hearth sunk below the surface, with an arch formed by a hurdle, and can be made as follows :

(2) The lines to be traced are the cutting lines of the hearth, its doorway, and those for the ramp. A rectangular space 5 feet long and 3 feet 6 inches broad is excavated to a depth of 6 inches, to form the heart of the oven. It is levelled and covered with a layer of clay mixed with cow-dung, which is also plastered on the sides of the excavation. At the mouth of the oven a sod-work flue, 9 inches square inside, is constructed, a square hole, one foot high and broad, being left in the lower part of it, on a level with the hearth, for a door to the oven. At the other end of the oven a wall of sod-work plastered with clay is built up to the height of the top of the arch, and a hole dug 3 feet deep, 3 feet 6 inches wide, 9 inches in front of the chimney, connected with the ground level by means of a ramp 18 inches wide; this hole is for the baker to stand in.

(3) While the above work is being done, the arch of the oven is made:—An arc is struck on the ground with a radius of 1 foot 10 inches, and nine pickets rather more than 5 feet long, are driven into the ground, and a brushwood hurdle 5 feet in

ORDINARY FIELD OVEN—*contd.*

height formed on the pickets ; the concave surface is then covered with a mixture of one part cow-dung to three parts clay, and having dried in the sun, is coated over with another thin coat of the same mixture. The arch so prepared is laid over the earth already levelled, and is then well coated over externally with the clay mixture, and finally covered over with the earth from the ramp to a thickness of 1 foot 3 inches at the top, the slopes projecting 18 inches beyond the hearth. The entrance to the oven is closed, either by a door made of hurdle work covered with clay, or simply by sods.

(4) One non-commissioned officer and seven men are required to construct each oven ; two men being employed in cutting out, and preparing the hearth, building the flue and end walls, and excavating the ramp, two more men in procuring and mixing the dung and clay, while three men cut the brushwood, make the hurdle and plaster it.

(5) The oven might be completed in four hours, but as the putting on of the second coat of plaster on the arch must be delayed until the first is dry, the time will depend much on the heat of the sun.

(6) This oven will contain from 70 to 80 two-pound loaves, and would therefore bake, each time it was heated, bread enough for from 140 to 160 men. The time for heating such an oven on the first occasion would be from one hour to one hour and a quarter.

(7) A kneading trough, should be constructed near the oven.

(8) An excellent oven may also be made by intertwining hay bands together, bending them into a semi-circle, and covering the arch so formed with earth. The bands of Jones's gabion also answer the same purpose.

Potatoes.

522. The potatoes to be of good size, sound and free from decay, and to weigh 60 lbs. per bushel.

Coffee.

523. The coffee to be pure, browned and ground, according to sample submitted by the contractor with his tender for the supply, and to be delivered at the issuing stores in packages of such weight as may be directed.

Tea.

524. The Tea to be good and similar in quality to sample submitted by the contractor with his tender for the supply, and to be delivered at the Camp issuing stores in packages of such weight as may be directed.

Sugar.

525. The Sugar to be bright muscovado of good quality according to sample submitted, and free from adulteration, to be delivered in packages under same regulations as provided for Coffee and Tea.

Salt and Pepper.

526. The salt to be the ordinary coarse table salt. The pepper to be black, to be free from adulteration and to be ground. Both salt and pepper to be delivered in packages as provided for coffee, tea and sugar.

Fuel Wood.

527. In making contracts for fuel wood, it must be stipulated that the cord of wood shall measure 128 cubic feet, i. e. 8 feet (or 96 rations or inches) long, 4 feet high, and 4 feet wide ; if the sticks are less than 4 feet, the necessary quantity must be added by the contractor, so as to make up the cord to 128 cubic feet. Par. 297, R. & O. 1870.

528. The Fuel wood shall be of good quality, sound, seasoned and sufficiently split, and shall be cut in the winter preceding the first delivery. Logs of a large size with projecting knots, or crooked, raft or drift wood, or wood which appears to have been in the water, shall not be accepted.

FUEL WOOD—*contd.*

529. The Contractors shall deliver the wood at the time and place appointed, and shall stack it one cord high for examination and measurement.

530. The Ration of Fuel wood for issue will be one inch running measure. Officers Mess, consisting of 8 or more Officers, 12 Rations daily. Officers Mess, of not less than 8 officers, 1½ rations each daily, Non-Commissioned officers and men, cooking allowance, each of ¼ of a ration, or one ration to 4 men.

Forage.

531. When forage is issued in kind the following scale will apply, viz: Each horse, 10 lbs. oats, 12 lbs. hay, and 8 lbs. straw. Par. 290 R. & O. 1870.

532. If straw is not required an equivalent in value of hay, if required, may be issued instead.

533. The forage shall be of the best quality, good, sweet, dry and clean. The oats to weigh not less than 36 lbs. per minot, or 34 lbs. per bushel. The hay to be sweet and clean, and free from weeds and thistles.

534. The Contractor shall deliver the forage at his own expense at the forage store at the time appointed by the Supply Officer, and maintain therein a reserve equal to one week's supply. He shall also keep an agent at the receiving store to issue the forage as it is required, upon the cheques or orders of the supply or other officer appointed for this purpose.

535. Extra Forage, which may be required in addition to the rations, shall be calculated at per 100 lbs. Each ration of hay to be tied up in a separate bundle, when issued by contractor.

536. The contractor shall furnish, when required, bran in lieu of oats, in the proportion of 14 lbs. bran for a ration of oats; but not beyond one ration of bran to each horse per week except for sick horses, for which rations of bran shall be supplied daily by the Contractor when required.

Straw if required.

537. The straw shall be oaten, clean, dry and free from thistles and weeds. To be delivered in bundles of 12 lbs. each at the camp or other store in such quantities and at such times as may be required.

538. The issue of straw for men when under canvas will be contingent upon the officer commanding certifying to the issue being necessary.

539. When straw is so required to be issued the scale will be as follows, and is not to be exceeded :—12lbs. per man, which is considered sufficient for sixteen days, whether used in the shape of loose straw, or converted into mats.

Conditions to be observed.

540. The rations must be examined by the "orderly officer" every morning, who shall report to the commanding officer if the same or any part thereof be not according to contract, and the commanding officer may forthwith appoint a board who shall have power to condemn all or any part of them if found not according to contract, and a similar quantity in their stead may be purchased at the expense of the contractor, a proviso to this effect should be made in all the local contracts. Par. 317 R. & O. 1870.

541. When in consequence of the supplies of bread and meat made by the contractor being condemned, other provisions are purchased, the actual expense incurred will be allowed provided the quantity does not exceed the authorised ration, the difference being recovered from the contractor. But when under such circumstances supplies are purchased of articles which do not form part of the authorized ration, the expense must not exceed the cost of the supplies condemned, according to the contract rates. CR

542. The value of the several supplies furnished under contract will be paid by the Department of Militia and Defence. Accounts in duplicate must be prepared on the prescribed

CONDITIONS TO BE OBSERVED—*contd.*

form, and the receipts of the receiving officer must be attached as vouchers.

543. Payment will only be made to contractors for the actual quantity issued as rations to Corps authorized to receive them.

Blank Forms to be used.

544. Battalion daily parade state. Daily ration return. Battalion ration return abstract. Brigade ration return abstract. Tender for meat. Tender for bread. Tender for potatoes and groceries. Tender for fuel wood. Tender for forage. Tender for straw for men.

BLANK FORMS TO BE USED—*contd.*

545. FORM OF DAILY RETURN AND RATIONS required to be issued for the
 Officers, N. C. Officers and Men of
 of Active Militia present this day.

| DISTRIBUTION. | Number. | Bread Rations. | Meat Rations. | Potato Rations. | Groceries Rations. | Forage Rations. | Fuel Wood Rations. |
|---------------------------------|---------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Officers..... | | | | | | | |
| N. C. Officers and Men | | | | | | | |
| Horses..... | | | | | | | |
| Total..... | | | | | | | |

_____ *Commanding.*

RECEIVED the above from _____ this _____ day of _____ 18 .

BLANK FORMS TO BE USED—*contd.*

546. The Battalion Ration Return Abstract shows the Daily Return of Rations issued to each Battalion each day for the period for which the return is made. It is ruled in columns and has a heading as follows: 1. Date of issue. 2. Officers. 3. Non Commissioned Officers and men. 4. Total number entitled to rations each day. 5. Number of horses. 6. Bread. 7. Meat. 8. Potatoes. 9. Coffee. 10. Tea. 11. Sugar. 12. Salt. 13. Pepper. 14. Forage for horses. 15. Fuel wood. 16. Straw for men. Under this there are lines for the number of days for which the return is to be made, and at the end a line showing the totals of the rations issued to the corps during during the period. Attached to the above return is the following:

BLANK FORMS TO BE USED—*contd.*

RECAPITULATION.

| No. of Rations to Corps during period. | Description of Ration issued. | Weight of each Ration. | Total Weight issued during Encampment. | Price. | Total Contract Value. | Name of Contractor. |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| | Bread | 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ pounds ... | | | | |
| | Meat | 1 pound | | | | |
| | Potatoes..... | 1 pound | | | | |
| | Coffee | $\frac{1}{3}$ of an ounce | | | | |
| | Tea | $\frac{1}{4}$ of an ounce | | | | |
| | Sugar..... | 2 ounces | | | | |
| | Salt | $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce..... | | | | |
| | Pepper... .. | $\frac{3}{8}$ of an ounce. | | | | |
| | Forage for Horses..... | ..... |  |  |  |  |
| | Fuel Wood..... | ..... |  |  |  |  |
| | Straw for Men..... | ..... |  |  |  |  |

Certified,

Supply Officer.

NOTE.—The daily requisitions of the commanding officer of the Battalion, for rations are to be attached by a fastener to the upper left hand corner of this return as vouchers.

BLANK FORMS TO BE USED—*contd.*

548. The Brigade Ration Return Abstract is ruled in a similar manner to that above described for Battalions except that columns 1, 2, 3 and 4 are omitted, and in their place one column under the heading of Corps is added. The recapitulation attached to it is similar to that for the Battalion return, except that the totals show the issues to all the corps present at the place for the period, and in addition to the certificate of the Supply Officer, there is a certificate to be signed by the Commanding Officer at the place, in the following words. *The numbers of Officers and Men for whom the Rations have been issued correspond with the numbers on the Daily Parade States of Officers, men and horses actually present for duty on the dates for which the Rations were drawn.*

(2) NOTE.—The Brigade Ration Return Abstract should shew at a glance the Corps present at the place during the period rations were issued,—the totals of each description of Ration issued,—the Contract Value, and names of Contractors.

The several Battalion Ration Return Abstracts, with the vouchers attached, together with the Brigade Abstract, ought to furnish all necessary information. Supply Officers should therefore make this a correct record and an exact statement of all accounts for Rations issued under contract, so as to prevent the necessity for reference, as to matters of detail in settlement of accounts.

Extra Supplies.

549. Commanding officers accepting from individuals or communities supplies which do not fairly come under the head of those which should be furnished by the government, will do so on their own responsibility. No claim for such supplies will be entertained by the Department. Par. 322, R. & O.

550. Where no deficiency exists in the supplies which the government should furnish, commanding officers will not accept of any supplies from other sources except as a gift, or on their own responsibility. Par. 323, R. & O. 1870.

551. The Department will in no case recognize any claim,

EXTRA SUPPLIES—*contd.*

on the part either of individuals or communities, for supplies of any description furnished, to the Active Militia, unless they can produce a receipt or requisition for the articles furnished, signed by a responsible officer. Par. 295, R. & O.

552. On being suddenly detached to any place where there is no certainty of obtaining immediate supplies, the commanding officer must always take with him one day's supply of bread and cooked meat in the men's havresacks; and a supply of bread and meat for at least one day in addition. The quarter master should invariably precede the column by one day, if possible, to make arrangement for a regular supply of bread and meat at the place of destination. Par. 315, R. & O. 1870.

553. Each man's food for one day weighs $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs.; the food for one company of 55 men would weigh 132 lbs.; and as the meat ought not to be too closely packed, one ordinary wagon should be apportioned to carry one day's food for eight such companies. In hot weather, as it would be difficult to carry meat without spoiling, salt pork or beef should be taken instead of fresh meat; where this cannot be procured bread alone should be carried; in the last case one wagon should carry one day's consumption of bread for 16 companies. Par. 316, R. & O. 1870.

Billets.

554. When a battalion or detachment is ordered to proceed to any post away from its own head quarters it should invariably be preceded by a field officer or experienced captain, accompanied by the quartermaster and by a steady non-commissioned officer, with one man per company, who will make arrangements for sheltering the men if unprovided with tents, as well as for the necessary supplies of food.

555. As a rule the men are not to be billeted upon the inhabitant householders, unless there are no other means available for securing shelter; this to be decided by the Commanding Officer. Par. 304, R. & O. 1870.

BILLETS—*contd.*

556. Where the men are to be in billets, the quartermaster will endeavor in all cases to procure them by agreement with the householders at a rate, for the board and lodging of each man, not exceeding 40 cents per day; should this be impracticable, recourse must be had to compulsory billeting. Care must be taken that the billets are not too widely scattered, and that they are as nearly as possible grouped within a circle of which the alarm post is the centre. The commanding officer's quarters should always, if possible, be the alarm post. Par. 305, R. & O.

557. The alarm post is to be fixed upon by the commanding officer, and every man made acquainted with it, in order that he may take especial notice of the shortest and most convenient road by which he can repair to it in case of alarm either by day or night.

558. The billet arrangements should be completed before the arrival of the force, so that the men may not be kept waiting. The one man previously detached from each company should shew the billets allotted for his company. In all cases the officer charged with the billet arrangements should wait first on the Chief Magistrate of the place, and request his assistance and influence with the householders, which will much simplify the work. Where the men are boarded and lodged by agreement, a bed and sufficient covering must invariably be provided. Every captain should have a list of his company billets so that if suddenly moved no delay in payment should occur. Where recourse is had to compulsory billeting the officer charged with the arrangement shall make requisition according to following form on the Chief Magistrate or any Justice of the Peace, for billets for the required number of men :

BILLETS—*contd.*

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | Place and date. |
| Required billets for | Officers and |
| non-commissioned officers and men of the Militia, and stabling | |
| and forage for | horses belonging to said force. |
| | Signature of Commanding Officer. |
| To | , Esq., |
| | Justice of the Peace, |
| | at |
| Par. 306, R. & O. | |

Billeting and Cantoning Troops and Militia when on Actual Service,

559. In times of emergency, when the Active Militia, or any Battalion or detachment of the same are on the march, or are cantoned in any part of this Dominion, any Justice of the Peace shall, upon receiving a requisition in writing from the officer commanding them, quarter and billet the said Militia upon the several inhabitant householders in the locality where the said Militia are to halt on their line of march, or are in cantonment; and every such householder shall receive the Militia so billeted upon him, and furnish them with house-room, fire and utensils, for cooking, and candles or other light. Par. 307 R. & O. 1870.

560. If any inhabitant considers himself aggrieved by having a greater number of the said Militia billeted upon him than he ought to bear in proportion to his neighbours, then on complaint being made to two or more Justices of the locality, they may relieve such inhabitant, by ordering such and so many of the said Militia to be removed and quartered upon such other person or persons as they see cause, and such other person or persons shall receive such Militia accordingly. Par. 308, R. & O. 1870.

561. Each householder upon whom such Militia are billeted shall receive for each foot soldier, a daily rate of ten cents, and for

BILLETING AND CANTONING TROOPS, &c.—*contd.*

each mounted soldier, whose horse shall be also provided with stabling and forage, a daily rate of thirty cents. Par. 309, R. & O. 1870.

562. The householder shall also furnish beds and sufficient covering, for which he shall receive 5 cents for each soldier, and if required also supply and cook the daily ration of food to which each soldier billeted upon him, is entitled by regulation, and for each such ration such householder shall receive 20 cents.

563. Officers, men and horses in billets where food is supplied by the householders are not also entitled to receive from government an issue of rations during the period they are in such billets.

564. No Justice of the Peace having any Military Office or Commission in the said Militia, shall directly or indirectly be concerned in the quartering or billeting of any non-commissioned Officer, or Soldier of the Battalion, Corps or Detachment under the immediate command of such Justice or Justices. Par. 310, R. & O. 1870.

565. Nothing contained in the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, or in any regulations made under the authority thereof shall be construed to authorize the quartering or billeting of any Troops or Militia, either on a march or in cantonment, in any Convent or Nunnery of any Religious Order of Females, or to oblige any such Religious Order to receive such Troops or Militia, or to furnish them with lodging or house room. 31 Vic., ch. 40, sec. 69.

566. The provisions of the five preceding paragraphs are to apply to the Regular Army of Her Majesty, in all cases where any Regiment or detachment thereof is acting in concert with the Militia.

General Rules for Militia Encampment.

567. A camp should be on dry ground, accessible from a main road, with a good supply of water and fuel in its vicinity, and within easy reach of all necessary supplies. 239, R. & O., 1870.

568. The following are the principles which have mainly led to the established forms of military encampment, and, however troops may be encamped, these principles should govern the disposition of the camp.

1st. The front of the camp should correspond in extent with the front occupied by the force when deployed in line.

2nd. The means of passing freely through the camp with a large front should be maintained.

3rd. The tents, bivouacs, or huts should be disposed with a view to the greatest amount of order, cleanliness, ventilation, and salubrity.

4th. The camp should be as compactly arranged as the above considerations permit.

569. Battalion tents should never be arranged in a double line; short single lines are best. The tents in line should be separated from each other by a space at the very least equal to a diameter and a half of tent, and the farther the lines can be conveniently placed from each other the better. Where troops are at distance from an enemy, and are to remain some time in camp, and ground is available, the camps may be formed at double intervals.

570. Whenever troops remain in camp more than three days, tents should be struck every two days. All arms, straw, and blankets be removed from the ground covered by the tent, and the ground should be swept clean with a broom, or branches of trees, and left exposed to the sun and wind. Blankets, cloths, &c., should be spread out to air, and the tent roughly pitched in the intervals of the camp with slack ropes, and the fly loose to allow it to be well blown about; tents should never be pitched in the intervals. Men invariably at

GENERAL RULES FOR MILITIA ENCAMPMENT—*contd.*

night urinate round the tent and consequently pollute the ground.

571. In order to promote cleanliness of men in the field, their hair should be cut short, and frequent opportunities for washing in cold water be afforded them, attention to this will add to their comfort and render them less liable to disease.

572. Every morning, except when it rains, the sides of the tents should be rolled up, and, previous to retiring for the night, all the tent ropes should be slacked off a little, as the rain or dew will tighten them enough to draw the pegs, and strain, if not tear, the canvas. 245, R. & O., 1870.

573. As a rule, the doors of the tents should face the head of the column, but this rule should never prevent their being turned away from the prevailing wind.

574. Trenches should be dug round tents, and a drain should connect these trenches so that the water may not lodge in them, but may run freely off. The first wet day after the camp is formed, officers commanding companies should personally examine the ground on which their companies are encamped and should see that the proper drains are constructed; half-an-hour's work on a wet day, when the natural run of the water can be seen, will do more to keep the camp healthy than a day's labour in dry weather.

575. In encamping large bodies of troops, it is very desirable that a sketch of the ground, no matter how rough, showing the place to be occupied by each corps, should be prepared beforehand; by this means the officer charged with forming the encampment can in a few minutes place the whole of the camp-colour men, so that when the regiments arrive they may proceed at once to the position assigned to them. Cavalry and Artillery should never be placed on a flank, unless the latter may be necessary for defensive purposes, in which case the guns should be protected by a strong guard of Infantry. The reason for this is that, in case of attack, mounted corps

GENERAL RULES FOR MILITIA ENCAMPMENT—*contd.*

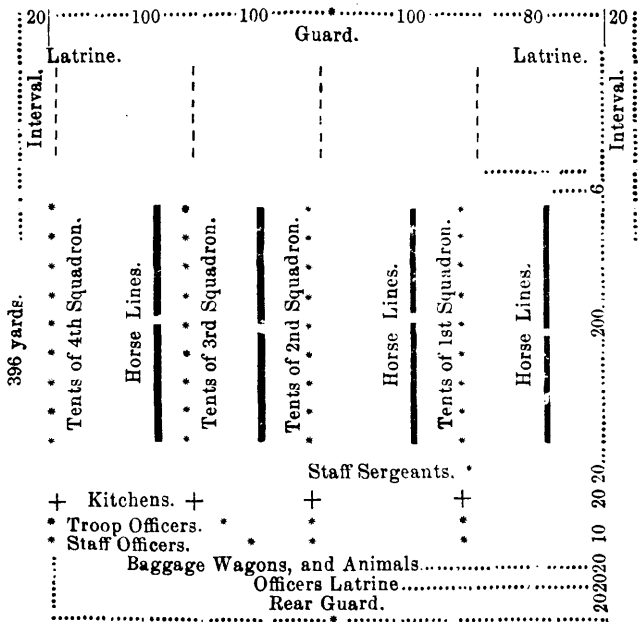
take longer to turn out, and horses, if frightened, are apt to produce much confusion.

576. The supply Depot should be placed in a central position, with easy access to all parts of the camp, and close to a good road by which supplies can be brought up.

577. Whenever the nature of the ground will admit, the following mode will be observed in the formation of camps by all battalions and corps. The front of each camp to be the same as the front of a battalion or corps when in line. After the line is formed it will be broken into column to the right, and the tents will be pitched in line with the companies as they then stand, on the reverse flank; each company will be told off into squads with one non-commissioned officer, in charge, and each tent will be occupied by one of these squads. The arms will be pitched by companies in line on the Pivot flank of the lines of tents. The lines of Kitchen, Staff and Company Officers tents, baggage wagons, horses, chargers, &c., latrines, quarter and rear guards will be established according to the following plan :—240, R. & O. 1870.

GENERAL RULES FOR MILITIA ENCAMPMENT.—*contd.*

579. CAVALRY CAMP OF 4 SQUADRONS, OF 100 HORSES EACH.



(Measurement in Yards.)

GENERAL RULES FOR MILITIA ENCAMPMENT—*contd.*

580. CAMP OF A BATTERY OF ARTILLERY.

Front of Camp.

| | | | | | |
|----------|----|------------------|--------|-------------------|----|
| 19 | 19 | Gd. | 19 | 19 | 15 |
| Latrine. | | | | Latrine. | |
| + | + | | | + | 19 |
| : | : | Horse | Lines. | : | |
| : | : | | | : | 40 |
| + | + | | | + | |
| : | : | | | : | 40 |
| + | + | | | + | |
| | | Mens' Tents. | | | |
| X | X | X | X | X | |
| X | X | X | X | X | 19 |
| X | X | X | X | X | 19 |
| | | Line of Kitchen. | | | 19 |
| = | = | | | = | |
| | | Officers Tents. | | | 19 |
| | | X | X | | |
| | | | | | 19 |
|  |  |  |  | \| Officers Latrine. | |

(Measurement in Yards.)

GENERAL RULES FOR MILITIA ENCAMPMENT—*contd.*

581. Officers' Tents in rear and on the reverse flank of their respective companies, as per plan ; Staff and Field Officers Tents in rear of the company officers, as per plan ; Rear Guard Tent at the limit of ground in rear of all ; Hospital Tent, in a place selected by the Medical Officer ; Stores and Commissariat property, horses, waggons &c., on the most suitable ground in rear of the Staff Officers Tent. 241 R. & O. 70.

582. Each Commanding Officer of a Battalion should have a distinguishing flag erected in front of his tent ; Quarter and Rear Guard Tents should be placed at the points indicated in the plan. The colours of a Corps should be in charge of the quarter guard, and stacked (in their cases) under charge of the sentry of that guard. 242 R. & O. 70.

583. A captain and subaltern of the day are to be detailed daily, and those next for duty are to be named in the same orders. None of these officers should leave the camp during their tour of duty. Guards will be relieved regularly at the same hour daily. The inlying piquet of such strength as the commanding officer may think necessary, will parade nightly at sunset, and fall in at tattoo and reveille for roll call, and should it be called out on an alarm, the captain of the day will command it. He will also parade the guards and march them off, and receive the reports of the dismounting guards before he dismisses them. He will, assisted by the subaltern of the day, visit the men's tents at all meals, and generally superintend the cleanliness and regularity of the camp, and report anything extraordinary to the Commanding Officer. He will also visit the sick in Hospital at uncertain hours, and all guards by day and by night ; the performance of which duties must be stated in his morning report, and he is to see that the tent ropes are duly slackened when necessary. 247 R. & O. 1870.

584. No officer or man is to absent himself from camp without leave from the commanding officer ; and if the camp

GENERAL RULES FOR MILITIA ENCAMPMENT—*contd.*

is in the vicinity of a village or town, frequent patrols should be sent out to arrest any man found without a pass, or such as having passes may misconduct themselves. 248 R. & O. 1870.

585. When a battalion marches on to its ground, a portion of the advanced guard, previously warned, immediately takes possession of the spot where the quarter guard tent is to be erected, and where a small camp colour should have been already placed by the quarter master, with the approval of the commanding officer; and the necessary number of sentries to cover the front of the camp are then thrown out. At the same time a rear guard, similarly warned, marches to the spot where the camp rear guard is to be located. The battalion is then broken into column to the right, so that each company will stand on the parade opposite the ground previously marked off for its tents, by the quartermaster. The tents are then deposited near the several companies; the captains immediately order arms to be piled, packs taken off, and the men are told off by squads, proportionate to the number of tents to be pitched. The work is proceeded with in silence, non-commissioned officers directing the men where to drive the pegs, &c. In a few minutes the camp for the men should be completed. After which, and not before, fatigue parties may be told off to pitch the officers' tents. The companies' cooks, under the direction of the quartermaster, having selected a place for their kitchens, fatigue men collect fuel, &c., and the preparation of the meal is forthwith commenced. 249 R. & O. 1870.

586. A Battalion on the march, should have all the men warned for their several duties at the last halting place, before entering the camping ground: 250 R. & O. 1870.

Camp Police.

587. A camp police should be detailed under the Battalion Quarter Master, to cleanse the ground daily of any offal

CAMP POLICE—*contd.*

or broken glass, &c., that may be thrown about by the men after meals, and to prevent "nuisance" being committed in any place except that set apart for the purpose. 243 R. & O. 1870.

588. No traffic of any kind should be allowed along the front of a camp, or through the tents. All carts, wagons and horses should pass through the intervals and along the rear. A place for a market should be selected and named in orders. All persons coming to the camp to sell articles of any kind must be confined to this place, and not allowed to wander about the camp. The camp police should arrest all persons found wandering, and a picket under arms should remain in the market until it is cleared. The staff officer should arrange a tariff of prices at which various articles may be sold, and no departure from this should be allowed, all articles being paid for at the time by the purchaser.

589. Women of loose character should be carefully excluded from the camp; they are often employed as spies.

590. The camp police should make rounds at uncertain intervals through the camp and summarily arrest all who may contravene the orders.

Kitchens.

591. Kitchens should be made so as not to incommode the occupants of the tents by their smoke, and yet be within a reasonable distance of the men's tents. To obviate any chance of this inconvenience the doors of the tents should all face towards the front, and the kitchens placed so as no change of wind could carry the smoke into the doorways. 244 R. & O. 70.

Cooking Places.

592. Each company should have its own kitchen in rear of and in line with its own row of tents. The simplest kitchen consists of a trench dug in the direction that the wind is blowing, of

COOKING PLACES—*contd.*

such width that the kettle when placed on it, should not rest above an inch on each side: its depth should be 12 in. at the end from which the wind is blowing, and continue that depth for 2 ft., decreasing then gradually to 3 in. at the opposite end, where a space must be left equal to the breadth of the trench, to serve as a chimney. The fire is lit at the end where the trench is deep; it should not extend beyond two ft. up the trench. The kettles are placed touching one another along this trench; dry sods should be used to stop up the chinks made by the roundness of the kettles so that the space under them may form a flue. It is advisable to pile up sods or with stones and earth to erect a chimney of at least 1 ft. in height at the end away from the fire.

593. If the force halts for more than one day these kitchens are susceptible of great improvement; the chimney can be made of mud or wattle and daub, and the draught may be increased by using short pieces of hoop-iron, as bars stretched across the trench to support a filling in of clay round each kettle, or in other words, to make a regular place for each kettle, into which it will fit exactly, so that its position may be frequently changed to prevent the contents of one being cooked before the other. As the day following the wind may change to an exactly opposite direction, a similar trench must be dug in continuation of the former one, the same chimney being used; in this manner the same chimney will serve for trenches cut to suit the wind blowing from all four quarters. The openings from these trenches into the chimney must all be closed with a sod, except the one to be used when the fire is lit. In some places, where bricks or stones suitable to the purpose are to be had, it is better to construct these kitchens on the ground instead of below the surface.

594. Two logs rolled together in the direction of the wind, the fire being kindled between them, make a good kitchen, the kettles being hung from a stick resting at each end on a forked upright.

COOKING PLACES—*contd.*

595. Where stones are plentiful a temporary fire place can be quickly constructed, small poles 6 or 8 feet long, one end resting on the ground, the other end projecting over the stones, can be used to hang the kettles on.

Straw.

596. When straw is issued for the use of troops, it should be made into mats and not left loose in the bottom of the tent. Mats may be best made as follows:—The straw is twisted into ropes; two rows of tent pegs are driven into the ground parallel to one another and two feet apart, and the ropes passed round the pegs to form the web. Other straw ropes are interlaced, so as to form the woof, and an excellent mat is made in a short time. Each man should have two mats, one for his head and shoulders, the other for his legs. Four men will make the mats for an entire tent in one day, two twisting the ropes and two weaving.

597. No straw will be allowed for those tents for which tent flooring is supplied, and tent flooring will not be issued to corps under canvas except when they are encamped in the vicinity of a District store, and there is a supply available for issue.

598. Palliasses will not be supplied to corps under canvas.

Water Supply.

599. Few things are of more importance to the well-being of troops when encamped, than a plentiful supply of pure water.

600. Water is usually obtained from streams, ponds, or existing wells. When troops are encamped for a considerable time, or when stationary depôts are formed on the line of communications, it may be necessary to sink wells, make reservoirs, and lay pipes.

601. From whatever source the water supply is derived, it is absolutely requisite that it should not be polluted. The officer entrusted with the duty of forming the encampment

WATER SUPPLY—*contd.*

will therefore post sentries over it, taking them from the first troops that arrive on the ground; when the camp is completely formed, a regular guard will be posted over the water supply. If the supply is from a stream, great care should be taken that the watering place for the men should be distinct from that for the animals. The latter must be lower down the stream than the former, and it is advisable to send patrols up the stream to prevent men washing or bathing in it.

602. All washing in the neighborhood of wells or watering places used for drinking, should be strictly forbidden, as the foul water percolates through the soil.

603. If the stream have a muddy bottom, great care should be taken not to stir up the mud by dipping vessels into it. If the stream be shallow, dams should be made on it; these are easily constructed with a few pickets and sods,—a small piece of tarpauling may be used with great advantage for the purpose of making them water tight. A barrel sunk in the bed of the stream affords a convenient place into which to collect water.

604. Filters can be easily made by placing two barrels one within another, and ramming the place between with clean straw, coarse sand, and charcoal if it can be procured, or branches of trees with the bark taken off. The water is allowed to flow into the outer barrel and rises through holes pierced in the bottom of the inner barrel. In a standing camp, if the water is not good, charcoal should be made, and the water regularly filtered: an average of 1 gallon per head is sufficient for troops when encamped; if in standing camp, this allowance should be increased, as men should be encouraged to wash themselves as much as possible.

605. If the banks of the stream or pond are steep, they must be cut down so as to allow the animals to drink easily. If the soil is muddy, branches of trees, fascines, and stones should be let down to prevent the animals sinking in the mud. A horse, ox, or mule drinks about $1\frac{1}{2}$ gallons at a time, and

WATER SUPPLY— *contd.*

takes about 2 minutes to drink, or, if unavoidable confusion be allowed for, about 3 minutes. The time requisite to water any number of animals may therefore be easily calculated by the number that can drink at one time. If many animals have to be watered, and the frontage is small, the hours at which each corps is to water should be laid down, to avoid unnecessary crowding.

606. An officer should invariably accompany all cavalry parties, and instructions should be given that each horse as soon as he has drunk should leave the water, and the party should fall in at a little distance clear of the next corners,

607. If the animals have to be watered at a very shallow stream, it should be deepened, either by making dams or by excavating the bottom; animals drink more rapidly when the water is from 4 to 5 inches deep than if it be shallower.

608. If the water supply is from wells, troughs should be provided for the animals to drink out of. These may be made by simply excavating the ground and roughly paving it with stones, or they may be made of wood.

Latrines.

609. Latrines are to be made in the most convenient situation, and the utmost attention must be paid in this and every other particular to the cleanliness and salubrity of the camp. They should be made by fatigue parties as soon as the troops arrive on the ground, the places having been previously marked out for them by the quarter-masters of corps and battalions. The trench should be made as narrow as possible, and about four feet deep, a rail or post supported upon a forked post at both ends, and about eighteen inches from the ground, laid along the edge, will serve for the men to sit on, and the whole should be screened with bushes, trees or lumber from public view.

LATRINES—*contd.*

610. *A fatigue party should throw a couple of inches of earth over the soil every day. This, if carefully done, will prevent all smell.*

611. When the trench is filled up, another one should be dug near it.

612. The camp police and sentries should have orders to prevent the men from committing nuisances in the vicinity of the camp.

Working Parties.

613. Whenever the public service may require it, militiamen are liable to be employed on working parties as a duty. Under this head are comprised the levelling of ground in and about camp or quarters, the opening up and making communications whenever necessary, and the ordinary construction and keeping in repair of fences for cavalry, and ranges, butts, &c., for rifle practice. The liability to be so employed must necessarily be enforced on service in the field, when manual labour becomes a most important duty, when the bodily exertion of all ranks is required to strengthen positions, and insure the general safety of the force, and when the use of the spade, pickaxe, and barrow is quite as essential as that of the rifle and bayonet. It is therefore to be clearly understood that in the foregoing cases neither officers nor men are entitled to working pay or any other remuneration. Q. R.

To strike a tent with two men.

614. Both men will take off all the ropes but those attached to the front, right, left and rear pegs. No. 1 will place himself inside the tent at the pole and wait for the bugle when it sounds, he will lift the pole from the ground and run out of the door with it, bottom end first, after which he will separate the pole into two pieces and tie them together. No. 2 in the meantime will have taken up all the pegs other than those to

TO STRIKE A TENT WITH TWO MEN—*contd.*

which the five ropes are attached and placed them in the pin bag, and when the tent has dropped, he will take up the remainder of the pegs, and put them with the mallets in the bag and fasten it up; both men will then roll up the ropes, tying each roll up to the canvas. No. 2 will take the cap of the tent and draw it to the rear, door upwards, both will spread it out neatly in this form. The sides will then be folded to the centre until they meet, and folded again until the breadth required for the depth of the tent bag is arrived at, when No. 2 will fold the head down to the front, about half way, and both will proceed to roll from the head to the bottom, placing their knees on the tent as they roll it. When rolled up tightly No. 2 will hold the bag, No. 1 will lift one end of the roll until it is got into the mouth of the bag, when it will be lifted into a perpendicular position, and both men holding the top of the bag will shake the tent into it, the peg bag will be put inside, and the whole secured at the top, when both men (No. 1 with the pole, and No. 2 with the tent,) will march to the wagon for loading. Much time is wasted by following the red runners on the tent ropes as guides, for pitching a tent neatly, they come off, and are not properly replaced, whereas by counting from the doors to the back of the tent, the tent must stand true to the front when raised, and also be properly dressed.

Annual Drills in Camp.

615. When in store and available for such service, tents and blankets for use by Corps authorized to perform the Annual Drills in Camp, may be issued upon requisition of the Deputy Adjutants General of the several Military Districts, in the usual way. 251 R. & O. 1870.

616. The following is the maximum number of Tents and Blankets which will be authorized to be issued :

ANNUAL DRILLS IN CAMP—*contd.*

622. Damages and deficiencies to be charged at the following rates,—value as stated being for new articles. As regards the Tent, if torn or otherwise damaged, and not rendered wholly unfit for further use, damage to be assessed;—in other respects the prices absolute: Par. 256, R. & O. 1870 viz:

| | | | |
|------------------------------------------|----------------|----------|------|
| Marquee | ... .. | \$100 00 | |
| do Bag | ... .. | 3 00 | |
| do Pin Bag | ... .. | 1 50 | |
| Poles Marquee 8 pieces | ... .. | 4 00 | |
| Mallet large | ... .. | 0 50 | |
| Pins | { large | | 0 5 |
| | { medium | | 0 3 |
| | { small | | 0 1 |
| Bracing lines large | ... .. | 0 75 | |
| Lashings | { Marquee Bags | | 0 10 |
| | { Pin Bags | | 0 5 |
| Binding rope for Marquee | ... .. | 0 10 | |
| Nose Bags Cavalry | ... .. | 0 65 | |
| Linen Tent (only), | ... .. | 21 50 | |
| Linen Tent Bag, | ... .. | 1 00 | |
| Tent Pole, in two pieces, | ... .. | 0 75 | |
| Linen Pin Bag, | ... .. | 0 50 | |
| Mallet, | ... .. | 0 20 | |
| Tent Pins, each, | ... .. | 0 01 | |
| Hook or Eye, large, | ... .. | 0 03 | |
| do small, | ... .. | 0 01 | |
| Lashings for Tent Pole, each, | ... .. | 0 03 | |
| Binding Rope for Tent, | ... .. | 0 05 | |
| Bracing Lines, each, | ... .. | 0 06 | |
| Wood Runners for bracing lines, each, | ... .. | 0 01 | |
| Wood Buttons, | ... .. | 0 01 | |
| Lashings for Tent Bags, each, | ... .. | 0 05 | |
| Lashing for Pin Bags, | ... .. | 0 03 | |
| Grey Blankets, Canadian, weighing 4 lbs. | ... .. | 2 00 | |

ANNUAL DRILLS IN CAMP—*contd.*

| | | |
|------------------------------------------|--------|------|
| Linen Valise for Blankets, | ... .. | 2 75 |
| Inside Lashings for Blanket Valise each, | ... .. | 0 05 |
| Outside Lashing for " " each, | ... .. | 0 15 |

623. Militiamen are prohibited from disfiguring the tents by writing or otherwise—commanding officers will be held responsible for any such injury to tents. They should be careful to impress upon their men the impropriety of any such practice.

624. When stoppages are made for damages and deficiencies, a return of the same is to be made to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District, for transmission to Head Quarters. Par. 257 R. & O. 1870.

625. To prevent the linen duck of which the tents are made becoming mildewed or rotten, it is absolutely necessary that tents which have been pitched, be thoroughly dried before they are stowed away, or returned into store. Par. 258 R. & O. 1870.

626. In sending out and returning into store articles of camp equipment, any necessary address is to be attached to each package by card or label, and not by writing on the package itself. Par. 259 R. & O. 1870.

Store Branch.

627. The Director of Stores and Keeper of Militia Properties is responsible to the Minister of Militia and Defence for all clothing, Militia stores and properties committed to his charge, and under whose sole authority he acts with regard to their safe keeping, issue, and disposition. Par. 224 R. & O. 1870.

628. He will provide for the local purchase, and the repair of stores in his charge.

629. Dominion stores buildings and magazines are available at the Head Quarters in each District, for the safe keeping of Military stores and ammunition held in reserve for issue. These buildings and magazines are in charge of competent Store keepers and storemen.

STORE BRANCH—*contd.*

630. It is necessary that storemen should possess a technical knowledge as to the descriptions and uses of the various stores committed to their charge, and as to the proper methods of maintaining them in an efficient condition for immediate issue at all times.

631. Storekeepers are subordinate and immediately responsible to the Director of Stores, and act under his orders in relation to the public stores and their issue. Par. 228, R. & O., 1870.

632. Stores and materials belonging to Government are not to be issued for private purposes.

Inspection of Clothing and Stores.

633. All clothing and stores received from contractors are to be inspected on the receiving floors of the Public Store Buildings at the place where the deliveries are ordered to be made. The inspectors are to see that the supplies are properly compared with the sealed patterns and specifications, and will be held responsible for the quality of the articles they may pass. A report is to be made by them immediately after each inspection, giving number and description of articles passed, the number and description of articles rejected, and the reasons for such approval or rejection in each instance as the case may be.

634. Articles passed, as being in accordance with the sealed pattern, are to be delivered to the storekeeper at the station, to be taken on charge and made available for issue. Articles condemned are to be returned to the contractors at their expense, or dealt with in accordance with orders to be issued at the time by the Minister of Militia and Defence.

Requisitions.

635. Requisitions for clothing or militia stores must be made through the D. A. G. commanding the District, to the Adjutant General of Militia, which, when approved of by him, are sent

REQUISITIONS—*contd.*

to the Minister of Militia and Defence, through the Director of Stores, for his final approval. Par. 225 R. & O. 1870.

636. Stores issued are charged in the Registers at Headquarters, against the corps or individuals to whom they are issued. Par. 226 R. & O. 1870.

637. Stores returned by commanding officers of corps are received into store on the requisition of the Deputy Adjutant General in each District, and when their receipt is reported by the store-keeper receiving them, the stores so returned are credited in the Register to the corps or individual who has returned them. Par. 227 R. & O. 1870.

638. When requisitions are granted for the transport of stores the articles are to be weighed before being forwarded and the weight correctly set forth on the face of the transport requisition.

Instructions to Store-keepers.

639. The Store-keeper will take care to enter in his daily Journal everything received by him into store, giving date, the contractor's name, from whence received, whether from another and what public store, or otherwise, stating which; and whether the articles so received are new, serviceable, or unserviceable. Par. 229 R. & O. 1870.

640. From the daily Journal he will post into his Store Ledger all articles so received into the proper columns set apart for them, adding folio of the Ledger to the entry in the Journal for purposes of reference.

641. At the end of every month the Store-keeper will add up the several columns of receipts, he will then place under those figures the totals of issues for the month, to be taken from the issue book, and say, "Issued during the month of 18," below these figures he will draw a line, and place under the proper heads the numbers of the several articles then remaining in store, writing opposite to them the words, "Remaining

INSTRUCTIONS TO STORE-KEEPERS—*contd.*

in store on the first day of 18 ,” and so on from month to month. Par. 230, R. & O. 1870.

642. Monthly Returns are to be made by Store-keepers on the last day of each month, to the Director of Stores. These returns are to be transcripts from the Store Ledger, in which all receipts into store, and issues therefrom, must be shown and accounted for. The *original* vouchers for all such receipts and issues must accompany the monthly returns to headquarters. Monthly returns of Ammunition in Magazines must be similarly furnished on the last day of each month, Par. 231, R. & O. 1870.

643. Store-keepers are to receive into store all Militia property, belonging to the public, giving receipts for the same, which may be committed to their charge, and for which they will be held strictly responsible; and they are to take care of the same during the period the articles remain in store. Par. 232, R. & O. 1870.

644. Except upon regular authorized requisition in writing, from the proper authority, specifying what is required to be issued, and for what service, no article is to be delivered out of store or exchanged for others on any pretext whatever. Receipts must invariably be taken for all articles delivered by the Store-keeper. Par. 233, R. & O. 1870.

645. In case any sudden emergency arises by reason of which any corps, to be immediately employed on service, will require any articles of equipment from store not previously issued to it, and there is not time to submit a requisition to Head Quarters for the usual authority before issue is made, the Deputy Adjutant General of the District may make an emergent requisition upon the Store-keeper, at the Head Quarters of his District, for the issue of the articles to the corps. It must, however, be understood that the Deputy Adjutant General will be held responsible, that the issue of the articles was absolutely necessary for the efficiency of the corps, and war-

INSTRUCTIONS TO STORE-KEEPERS—*contd.*

ranted by the emergent nature of the service. In any such case the requisition is to be made on the usual form, and the circumstances under which the issue is required must be specified on its face. When the issue has been made, the store-keeper will immediately report it to the Directors of Stores, and forward the requisition with his monthly return in the usual way.

Transfers.

646. When a transfer of the charge of stores from one Store-keeper to another takes place, a complete stock-taking of all stores in charge of the officer to be relieved will be held in order that his responsibility may be determined, and the articles for which the store-keeper taking over charge will be responsible may be ascertained.

647. The Director of Stores or an officer to be named by the Minister of Militia is to take the remains and to witness the transfer, he is to be assisted by the outgoing Store-keeper or his representative and by the incoming Store-keeper. The former is to sign the inventory in acknowledgment of its correctness. The latter is to sign a receipt on the same paper, acknowledging his responsibility in respect to the various articles taken over.

Stores supplied by Contractors.*Boards of Officers.*

648. Whenever notified by the Store-keeper that a Board is required, the Deputy Adjutants General Commanding Military Districts Nos. 3 and 7 will assemble Boards of Officers at their respective Head Quarters, Kingston and Quebec, to report upon the quality of articles contracted for under orders from the Director of Stores, and received from contractors by the store-keepers at those places. When notifying the Deputy Adjutant General the Store-keeper will specify the articles and quantities which are required to be reported upon by the Board.

Instructions relating to Magazines and Ammunition Stores.

649. No one is to be allowed to enter a magazine or ammunition store except in the presence of the person in charge of the building, who must be satisfied that they have no articles of a combustible nature in their possession.

650. All persons employed in magazines will, before entering the same, change their clothes and boots in the shifting room for magazine clothing and slippers.

651. Smoking is strictly prohibited in or near any magazine or ammunition store.

652. Only a hand magazine lantern is to be used within a magazine or ammunition store.

653. Laboratory operations are not to be carried on in any magazine, cartridge or shell store, or in any of the passages connected therewith.

654. Every favourable opportunity is to be taken for airing the magazines. See memo relating thereto. Common thermometers will be issued for all magazines containing 100 barrels and upwards of loose powder.

655. The magazines must never be left open unguarded. The doors and ventilators must be closed during storms and when storms are likely to occur. The floor kept clean and free from loose grains of powder. The passages covered with wadmiltits (strong rough woollen cloths) when powder in bulk is being moved; these coverings should be frequently lifted and dusted.

656. No tools or implements to be used in Magazines excepting those of the authorized pattern which are made of copper.

657. Barrels, cylinders, and cases are to be placed so that the air can circulate freely round them. They should be at least 6 inches from the masonry of the building.

658. No packing or shifting of cartridges, or issue of powder from cases or barrels will be permitted within the magazines.

659. No friction, detonating or common tubes, fuzes, guide or slow match, signal lights, rockets or primers are to be kept

INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO MAGAZINES, &c.—*contd.*

in any magazine or cartridge store, or admitted within the enclosure of a magazine where gunpowder alone is stored.

660. Small arm ammunition, which contains its own means of ignition, is not to be stored in the same chamber of a magazine with gunpowder, whether the latter is loose or in filled cartridges.

661. Oiled rags, cotton waste, oakum, or cloths for cleaning are not to be kept in magazines, ammunition stores, or their passages.

662. Boxes, cases and barrels containing ammunition are to be labelled; empty packages are not to be kept in magazines or ammunition stores. Barrels containing powder are not to be rolled along the floors; they are to be carried.

663. An inventory board, showing the contents of the magazine or ammunition store is to be hung up in the lobby or passage leading thereto.

664. The keys of the magazines and ammunition stores are to be labelled, and, when not in use, deposited in a secure place.

665. Standing Orders respecting magazines attached to a board, are to be hung up on the inside of the outer doors and on the wall of the entrance to the magazines. These will be supplied on application to the Director of Stores.

Memoranda respecting the ventilation of powder magazines.

666. The dampness complained of in buildings will frequently be found to arise from condensation of the watery vapour of the air which enters the building. Buildings with thick walls and vaulted roofs, and especially those covered with earth are particularly liable to dampness from this cause.

667. Air always contains some proportion of watery vapour. When the proportion is small, the air is said to be dry, and when large, the air is to be damp; when the proportion is the greatest that can be diffused through air at a given

INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO MAGAZINES, &C.—*contd.*

temperature, the air is said to be saturated at that temperature.

668. The proportion of watery vapour which saturated air contains varies with the temperature, being greater for high than for low temperatures. Air containing a particular proportion of moisture is rendered less capable of depositing moisture by its temperature being raised, and the reverse when it is lowered.

669. Air may be brought to a state of saturation by reducing its temperature. If the air contain but little moisture, the reduction of temperature must be considerable; but if it contain much, a slight reduction will bring it to a state of a saturation.

670. If air be cooled below the degree of temperature at which it will be in a state of saturation, a portion of the watery vapour contained therein will be deposited on any cold substance with which it may come in contact. The degree of temperature at which air will thus begin to deposit moisture is called its *dew-point*.

671. When warm air enters a comparatively cold building, the temperature of the air is reduced by coming in contact with the interior walls and other cold surfaces; and if its temperature be thus reduced below the *dew-point*, condensation will take place. In the latter case it is obvious that the admission of fresh air will not tend to dry a building, but to render it damp.

672. If a magazine 40 feet by 24 feet by 12 feet, the temperature of whose internal walls, &c., is 45° , were to be filled with saturated air having a temperature of 50° , and the magazine were then closed, nearly a pint of moisture would be deposited during the cooling of the fresh air to the temperature of the walls. The pint of moisture would result from the quantity of air sufficient merely to fill the magazine; but if the ventilators were open, the air might be renewed many times in the course of a day, and very much more than a pint of moisture be deposited.

INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO MAGAZINES, &C.—*contd.*

(2) Air entering a building whose temperature is higher than its own becomes capable of absorbing moisture from damp surfaces.

673. The efficiency of the ventilation of a magazine will depend upon the degree of dryness which the fresh air admitted into it possesses, and the rapidity of the current of dry air passing through the building.

674. The ventilators of magazines should, in all cases, be constructed so as to exclude or admit the external air at discretion, and the instructions for their use should be framed with a view to the exclusion of the external air when the temperature of its dew-point is above that of the interior of the building, and the admission of the air when its dew-point is below the temperature of the interior of the building.

675. The interior of a bomb proof magazine with thick walls and a vaulted roof is commonly colder than the outside air in summer, and warmer in winter. Winter is therefore the more favourable season for ventilation.

676. Whenever, notwithstanding a careful attention to ventilation, magazines are found to be damp, their condition may be improved by the use of quick-lime, which has the property of absorbing from the air about one third of its own weight of water.

677. The proper time for using lime is when the condition of the magazine would not be improved by ventilation, and when, consequently, the ventilators are closed. Lime would be of very little service while a rapid current of air was passing through the building.

678. Lime will be used during the seasons of the year least favorable for ventilation in all magazines that show signs of dampness. The lime should be fresh from the kiln, broken into small lumps and exposed to the air in the interior of the magazine in shallow vessels.

Boards of Survey.

679. In order to provide for the better efficiency of the Militia service in respect of Forts, Magazines, Buildings and Works at and about District Head Quarters, and of the Stores and Munitions of War in Militia Store charge in each Military District, as well as of all Ordnance, Ammunition and other stores, a periodical inspection thereof will be made at Charlottetown, P.E.I., Halifax, N.S., St. John, N.B., Quebec and Montreal, Que., Ottawa, Kingston, Toronto and London, Ont., Winnipeg, Man., and Victoria, B.C.

Period for Inspection.

680. In the provinces of Ontario, Manitoba and British Columbia, the annual inspection of Forts, Mounted Ordnance, Magazines, Buildings, and Works will take place in the month of May, in each year, and in the Provinces of Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island in the month of June, in each year, and the Inspectors and Assistant Inspector of Artillery and Warlike Stores will at the same time make their inspection of all Artillery Material, Munitions of War, &c., their duties being limited to the inspection of such Stores. The inspection of Stores and Munitions of War in Militia Store charge in each Military District other than those above to be inspected by the Inspectors of Artillery will be made in all the Provinces during the month of January in each year. The commencement of the year being considered the best period for holding such Boards of Survey on Stores, as the pressure of work at that season is less on the District Staff and the Store Branch of the Department.

Composition of Boards.

681. The Boards of Survey in each Military District will be composed as follows: in Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick,—the Deputy Adjutant General, the Brigade Major at the Head Quarters of the Military District and the Inspector

COMPOSITION OF BOARDS—*contd.*

or Assistant Inspector of Artillery, as the case may be, for the Province. In Manitoba and British Columbia, of the Deputy Adjutant General and the next senior Officer of Active Militia present at the station. In Prince Edward Island,—of the Deputy Adjutant General, the next senior Officer of Active Militia present at the station, and the Assistant Inspector of Artillery for the Province.

682. The duties of the Inspectors and Assistant Inspector of Artillery may close at any station when the inspection of the Ordnance, Arms, Munitions and Warlike Stores specially appertaining thereto has been completed. In places where there are no reserves of Warlike Stores, their services will of course not be required.

Storekeeper to be present.

683. The Storekeeper is to be present at all inspections, to assist in the examination of Stores and for explanatory purposes.

Duties of Boards.

684. The duties of the Boards will be to ascertain the state and number of the Stores and Ammunition in possession of the Storekeeper, as shewn and borne on District Store Ledger—the examination of all Military and other buildings in Militia charge—and to make an inspection of the Ordnance, Ammunition, Warlike and other Stores and Munitions in possession of the Storekeeper, and of the Commandants of the Schools of Gunnery respectively. To report the state and condition of the Buildings, Stores and Works - to furnish a list of such Stores of every kind as the Board may consider obsolete or unserviceable, with a recommendation as to their disposal, together with a return of such articles, buildings, or other works as may require repair, and a statement as to the nature and extent of the repairs considered necessary.

DUTIES OF BOARDS—*contd.*

685. These Boards will be held strictly responsible that accurate inventories are taken of the stock in charge, so that any loss or deficiency may be at once discovered, and immediately reported.

(2) A mere superficial examination does not meet the object intended by the assembly of such Boards. The process of "Taking Stock" should be exhaustive, and satisfactory to all concerned.

Day of Assembling.

686. The Deputy Adjutant General of the several Military Districts will communicate by letter with the respective officers appointed to form these Boards with a view to fixing the most convenient day of assembly.

687. At stations where there are forts having guns mounted thereon, replies must be given to each of the following questions, both as to the guns and stores in Artillery charge, and in Military store charge, viz :

1. Are the ordnance, carriages and traversing platforms mounted on the several defences kept in serviceable condition and working order, and with their proportions of side arms and small stores, under proper military protection? Do any of the carriages want painting, or the guns or shot lacquering? and when was this last done to them?

2. What are the proportions of made-up ammunition allotted for immediate service of the mounted ordnance? Is this quantity, in your opinion, sufficient? What quantity is loose in the bags? And how much made up in cases or barrels? Are the expense magazines in proper condition, and under adequate military protection. Are they bomb-proof?

3. Are the service field guns, with their carriages, ammunition and equipments in efficient condition, and under suitable cover and protection?

Does due attention appear to have been taken to keep the

DAY OF ASSEMBLING—*contd.*

stores from injury, from damp, dust, &c., for instance, have the small arms been properly cleaned, oiled, and repaired when necessary ?

Are the magazines in a good state of repair and free from damp ?

4. Are the military stores in possession, of a thoroughly efficient and serviceable character, in every respect fit for the requirements of the service, and in just proportions ? If there is excess or deficit of any articles, enumerate them.

688. The Inspector or Assistant Inspector of Artillery and Warlike stores, as the case may be, of the District, will inspect the magazines, to ascertain that the regulations as to stowage, ventilation, &c., are properly observed. Powder, rockets, fuzes, ammunition and other combustible store are to be subjected to the minutest examination and the requisite proof ; and the results of this inspection reported *in detail*.

Boards of Officers for inspection of Barrack Stores, &c., at Kingston and Quebec.

689. A Board of Local Officers consisting of the Deputy Adjutant General of the District, an officer of the Battery to be detailed by the commanding officer, and the District Storekeeper, will assemble at Kingston, and Quebec, respectively, on the 2nd day of the months of April and October in each year, and inspect and report on the actual state and condition of all barrack stores and utensils in possession of A and B Batteries of Artillery and Schools of Gunnery, which have become unserviceable or are likely to become unserviceable and as require to be repaired or renewed.

690. A Board of officers consisting of the Deputy Adjutant General of Military District No. 3, an Officer of the Royal Military College Staff to be detailed by the Commandant, and the District Storekeeper, will assemble at Kingston, on the 3rd day of the months of April and October in each year, and inspect and report similarly on the actual state and condition

BOARDS OF OFFICERS FOR INSPECTION OF BARRACK STORES, &c.—*contd.*
of all barracks, stores and utensils in possession of the Royal Military College.

691. The Boards are to satisfy themselves as to the dates of issue of the unserviceable articles, that due care has been taken of the articles while in use, and as to the cause of their unserviceable state.

692. A general inspection of all the stores of the College, and the College buildings, will be made by the same board at the inspection on the 3rd October in each year.

693. If the day on which these Boards should assemble, be a Sunday or holiday, the date of assembly of the Boards will be the day following. The hour of assembly will be fixed and notified in each District by the Deputy Adjutant General. A report of the proceedings of each Board is to be sent to the Adjutant General at Head Quarters immediately after each inspection.

Inspection of repairable and unserviceable articles of Artillery.

Board.

694. Articles reported upon by Captains of Batteries of Artillery as repairable or unserviceable, are to be inspected by a Board of Officers, to be composed of an Officer of the Battery, the Brigade Major of the Division, and the Inspector or Assistant Inspector of Artillery of the Province.

695. The Board to assemble on notification of the Inspector or Assistant Inspector of Artillery that such an inspection is necessary, provided the date is that fixed for the annual inspection of the corps, when the officers will be present in the ordinary course of their duties.

696. The opinion of the Board is to accompany the requisition to repair or replace articles reported upon. G. O. 26, 75.

Obsolete or unserviceable Stores.

697. In order to prevent articles being presented a second time for inspection by any of these Boards, care is to be taken

OBSOLETE OR UNSERVICEABLE STORES *contd.*

to dispose of all such stores as are condemned from time to time as obsolete or unserviceable.

Rates of pay and allowances for Officers on actual service.

698. The following are the rates of pay and allowances of officers when on active service.

| RANK. | PAY. | | ALLOWANCES. | | |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------|---------|---------------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Rate per day | | Daily rate in lieu of all allowances. | | |
| Lt.-Colonel in Command of a Battalion } | \$ 4 | cts. 87 | \$ 1 | 00 | Pay and Allowances for these appointments can only be granted when the Officers are serving with their own Battalion or with a Provisional Battalion, and should be included at the end of such of the Company pay lists as the Commanding Officer may direct. |
| Major | 3 | 90 | 1 | 00 | |
| Paymaster..... | 3 | 05 | 0 | 90 | |
| Adjt. with Rank of Lt. | 2 | 44 | 0 | 90 | |
| Do with Rank of 2d Lt | 2 | 13 | 0 | 90 | |
| Surgeon..... | 3 | 65 | 1 | 00 | |
| Asst Surgeon..... | 2 | 43 | 0 | 72 | |
| Quartermaster..... | 1 | 94 | 0 | 76 | |
| Captain..... | 2 | 82 | 0 | 76 | |
| Lieutenant | 1 | 58 | 0 | 72 | |
| 2nd Lieutenant..... | 1 | 28 | 0 | 69 | These Officers are to be included for pay and allowances with their Men. |

RATES OF PAY, &C., FOR OFFICERS ON ACTUAL SERVICE—*contd.*

699. No field officer or Adjutant is on any account to accompany his Battalion on actual service unless he is provided with a horse. Par. 328 R. and O. 1870,

700. No Regimental Staff Officer is to receive pay unless he has been regularly appointed to the Battalion or Provisional Battalion, nor, except for those doing duty as field officer, is pay to be granted for Brevet Rank of any kind, nor on account of half or unattached pay. Except when on actual service in the field, officers are not entitled to rations of any kind at the Government expense, the rate of "allowances" above fixed being intended to cover their Lodging, Rations, Forage (mounted corps excepted), Fuel and Light. Par. 287, R. & O. 1870.

701. The money compensation in lieu of allowances, is not to be drawn for any period during which the allowances are issued in kind.

702. The rates of pay for each non-commissioned officer and man shall be as follows for their respective grades :

| Rank. | Rate of Pay |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| | per day. |
| | Cts. |
| Sergeant-Major | 100 |
| Quartermaster Sergeant..... | 90 |
| Paymaster's Clerk | 90 |
| Orderly Room Clerk | 90 |
| Hospital Sergeant..... | 90 |
| Pay sergeant..... | 80 |
| Sergeant | 75 |
| Corporal..... | 60 |
| Bugler..... | 50 |
| Private..... | 50 |

Par. 288, R. & O., 1870.

RATES OF PAY, &c, FOR OFFICERS ON ACTUAL SERVICE—*contd.*

703. When Active Militiamen are confined in any Local Prison for a civil offence, no charge is to be included for either pay or rations during the period of such confinement. Par. 293, R. & O., 1870.

704. Every battalion will be provided with a paymaster. In every detachment of not less than five companies, an officer will be appointed to act as paymaster, with a sergeant as clerk, and will receive paymaster's pay.* Where *two* and not more than *four* companies are quartered together, an officer will be detailed to act as both *pay* and *quartermaster*, with paymaster's pay, and will be responsible for the correct and punctual fulfilment of the duties prescribed for each. Where a post consists of one company only, or part of a company, the officer in command is responsible for the due performance of the duties prescribed for the paymaster and quartermaster. Par. 351, R. & O. 1870.

705. Every paymaster will, immediately on being placed on actual service, draw up an accurate nominal and numerical roll of the men of his battalion or detachment, with a column of remarks shewing when any man becomes non-effective, and he will lose no time in forwarding a requisition, according to form, for a week's pay in advance, for his men. Par. 302, R. & O. 1870.

706. It is a Paymaster's duty to bring to the notice of his commanding officer any improper or unnecessary issue of pay or allowances. The officer commanding will cause the circumstances to be inquired into, and see that any allowance improperly issued is refunded. A. C.

707. The annual Estimates voted by Parliament will not be considered authority for any payments. In the event of a Paymaster receiving for payment a claim which appears to

* NOTE.—This will not be in addition to his regimental pay, but inclusive thereof.

RATES OF PAY, &C., FOR OFFICERS ON ACTUAL SERVICE—*contd.*

him not authorized specially or by the regulations of the department, or of the service, it is his duty to point out to the officer commanding the corps or other officer concerned as the case may be, that the claim is not covered by requisite authority. It will then rest with the officers concerned to obtain the necessary authority. A. C.

708. Should a Paymaster at any time experience difficulty in obtaining the reimbursement of moneys due from officers or others, he is to make a prompt representation of the circumstances officially, Commanding officers are to afford every assistance in this respect by desiring officers under their command to settle all sums due by them to the public. A. C.

709. Paymasters are strictly prohibited from applying public money to any purpose not authorized by regulations of the service. They are not on any pretext or in any shape whatever to advance, lend, or exchange any sum for which they are accountable. Nor are they directly or indirectly, to derive any advantage from their positions beyond their authorized pay and allowances.

710. If district or other paymasters choose to employ, for the purpose of paying militiamen in their districts, agents who are not duly authorized for that service, they will do so on their own responsibility and at their own risk; any loss which they may incur by such a proceeding will fall on themselves alone. Par. 303, R. & O. 1870.

Pay Regulations.

711. The present mode of payment for Militia Service in each District is by warrant in favor of the Paymaster of the District, whose cheque is issued to the person entitled to receive the money under regulation. Par. 202 R. & O. 1870.

712. In all matters of Finance, District Paymasters are accountable to the Minister of Militia and Defence or his deputy, from whom only they will receive all their instructions

PAY REGULATIONS- *contd.*

relating thereto; and whenever any doubt arises as to the payment of any account on the Public Service, District Paymasters will forward the case, accompanied with all necessary information, for further instructions. Par. 203 R. & O. 1870.

713. District Paymasters are not to correspond with officers commanding corps on matters relative to pay, except through the Deputy Adjutant General commanding the District. Par. 204 R. & O. 1870.

714. District Paymasters are held accountable for every payment made by them; and if, at any time, payments not warranted by their instructions are made, they will be held personally responsible. Par. 205 R. & O. 1870.

715. All accounts for ordinary services are required to be in duplicate and to be sent, before payment by the District Paymaster, to the Department at Ottawa for examination and approval at the close of every month, each account being signed, as "examined and found correct," by the District Paymaster, and certified and recommended for payment by the Deputy Adjutant General of the District, and duly supported by the approved requisitions from the Department, under authority of which the expense has been incurred. Par. 206 R. & O. 1870.

716. Payments from public moneys are not to be made by District Paymasters, unless a voucher is furnished by the person entitled to receive any such payment. Par. 207 R. & O. 1870.

717. Officers in employment on the staff of the Militia, will bear in mind that no expenditure for any service will be sanctioned, unless authority for the same has been previously obtained. Par. 208 R. & O. 1870.

718. As the drill pay of the Active Militia is voted annually by Parliament, the regulations relating to it are issued annually or changed as may be required. Par. 209 R. & O. 1870.

719. Acquittance rolls for the annual drill pay must bear the *genuine* signature of each active militiaman or his attor-

PAY REGULATIONS—*contd.*

ney. No Active Militiaman is to receive annual drill pay, unless he actually performs the days of drill with his corps for which such pay is authorized. Par. 210, R. & O., 1870.

720. No officer, non-commissioned officer, nor private of the Militia shall be entitled to receive any military pay or allowance on account of actual service, beyond the day on which he shall have been discharged from such actual service. Par. 211, R. and O., 1870.

721. When militiamen serving in one district, are removed to another district for service therein, they are to be settled with, in the district they are leaving, for pay and allowances up to the day, inclusive, preceding their march, and will be taken on the strength for pay in the District, to which they have been removed, from the day following that to which they have been previously paid.

722. Every account for medicines supplied by order of the surgeon of any corps, should show the details of medicines, and the names of the men to whom furnished, and every such account should be sent to such surgeon for his certificate, and be transmitted by him to the Commanding Officer for examination and approval if correct. Par. 212, R. and O., 1870.

723. Communications by telegraph are only to be made in cases of emergency, or when the information sought, or ordered to be conveyed cannot be received in time by post. Accounts for all such telegrams are to be rendered in detail, giving dates, and the names of sender and receiver. No accounts for such service will be paid, unless the above regulations have been strictly adhered to. Par. 213, R. and O., 1870.

724. Messages improperly sent as on the public service, or not being of sufficient urgency or importance, must be paid for by the officers or others sending them.

725. Travelling expenses of District Staff Officers will not be allowed unless it is clearly shewn by the certificate of the Deputy Adjutant General of the District, that such travelling

PAY REGULATIONS—*contd.*

expenses were rendered absolutely necessary in the discharge of the officer's duty, away from his head quarters. Par. 214, R. and O., 1870.

726. Claims for lodging money must be supported by a certificate specifying that the officer actually provided himself with lodgings, and was not, and could not be accommodated in any building belonging to or hired by Government.

727. Officers in submitting their claims for hotel and contingent expenses should state therein the special authority, date thereof, and nature of service performed.

728. Inconvenience and delay having arisen in consequence of claims for Militia Service being submitted for payment, in many instances, without the necessary authority being attached in support of the same. In future, the approved Requisition, if the authority is under that form, or a copy of the special authority, must be attached in all cases to such claims.

729. When an officer of the Militia is employed as a member of a Board of Survey at the city, town or place where he resides, he shall, if not at the time under pay as an officer, be paid the net pay of his rank for the day or days so employed.

Casualties.

730. When any Officer or man is killed in actual service, or dies from wounds or disease contracted on actual service, provision shall be made for his wife and family out of the public funds :

731. And all cases of permanent disability, arising from injuries received or illness contracted on actual service, shall be reported on by a Medical Board, and compensation awarded, under such regulations as may be made from time to time by the Governor in Council; and any medical practitioner who shall sign a false certificate in any such case, shall incur a penalty of four hundred dollars. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 68.

Injury or Illness—Actual Service.

732. If any officer of the Militia shall receive injury or contract illness on actual service, which, although of a temporary nature, shall necessitate his discharge from such service, he shall be conveyed to his home at the public expense, and shall receive a sum equal to the daily pay and allowance of his rank, for the period during which, according to the certificate of two qualified medical practitioners, he shall have been actually and necessarily, incapacitated from following his usual occupation. And no allowance for medical attendance shall in any such case be made. Par. 149, R. & O., 1870.

733. If any Militiaman shall receive injury or contract illness on actual service, which, although of a temporary nature, shall necessitate his discharge from such service, he shall be placed either in a military or civil hospital, and on his discharge from hospital he shall be conveyed to his home at the public expense; and he shall receive compensation for loss of time at the rate of one dollar a day, for the period during which he has been detained in hospital. But in case he should elect to be sent to his own home in place of the hospital, he shall receive compensation for loss of time at the rate of one dollar a day, for the period during which, according to the certificate of two qualified medical practitioners, he shall have been actually and necessarily incapacitated from following his ordinary occupation; and no allowance for medical attendance shall in any such case be given. Par. 150, R. & O. 1870.

734. If the illness is contracted in camp during any period of annual drill, the compensation specified will be limited to a period not exceeding 60 days.

735. Claims for compensation on account of injury or loss of time from illness contracted on actual service, must always be accompanied by a certificate of the Surgeon of the claimant's battalion or detachment, that the injury or illness was *bona fide* contracted on actual service; as well as by a certificate of the home medical attendant as to the period during which,

INJURY OR ILLNESS—*contd.*

after discharge from actual service, the claimant was actually and necessarily incapacitated from following his usual employment, the nature and emoluments of which shall also be accurately stated. Par. 151, R. & O. 1870.

Accidents and Injuries.

736. The nature and cause of all accidents or injuries which occur to officers, non-commissioned officers, men or horses while on duty or drill in camps of exercise during the period of annual training, are to be fully investigated at the time by a board of officers, and a full and accurate report on each case sent to Head Quarters without delay. The time and place at which the accident or injury occurred should be specially stated, and all information necessary to a clear understanding at Head Quarters, of all details connected with the case should be carefully given.

737. Claims for indemnification for losses or injuries by accidents or other causes, often show that ordinary precautions have not been adopted and that discipline has not been carefully attended to. In future, such claims for indemnification will not be paid, unless it is clearly shown the accident—whether to man or horse, or the loss of whatever description—was entirely unavoidable, and could not by any care or pre-arrangement have been prevented or avoided. G. O., 1.79.

738. In order to prevent claims being made for compensation for injuries to horses considered by the owner to be specially valuable. The original value of any charger injured at drill, is not to be reckoned by the Board at more than \$125, and of any other horse so injured, at more than \$100.

Permanent Disability.

739. All cases of permanent disability, arising from injuries received or illness contracted on actual service, shall be reported on by a Medical Board, and compensation awarded for the same according to the merits of the case. Par. 152 R. & O.

Regulations for Claims.

The following regulations apply when claims to pensions, or gratuity on account of death, or wounds of officers and men, or of disability from illness contracted while on actual service, require to be established :

740. A Board of officers composed of one field officer and two captains of the Active Militia will be assembled at such time and place as may be ordered, and shall take cognizance and report on the various claims presented for its consideration. Par. 374, R. & O. 1870.

741. Where the claims are on account of disability, the cause, degree and probable duration of the disability must be established by evidence before a medical board, and the report of such board will form part of the evidence required to be produced before the board of officers referred to in the above paragraph. The claims will be divided into three classes :

1st Class.

1. Claims on the part of relatives of Militiamen who have been killed in action, or who have died of wounds or injuries received, or of disease contracted on actual service.

2. The evidence required to be produced before the board in support of claims of this class, is, in the case of a Militiaman killed in action, a certificate from the commanding officer of his corps, stating that he was killed in action or on actual service. (Form marked A, par. 745.)

3. *In the case of a Militiaman who has died of wounds or injuries received on actual service*, a certificate from the medical officer who first saw him after he was wounded or injured, countersigned by the commanding officer, stating the nature of the wound or injury which caused death ; Also a certificate from the medical attendant at the time of death, stating the cause and date of death, (Form B, par. 746,) the same is to be corroborated by any other material evidence that can be procured.

4. *In the case of a Militiaman who has died of disease con-*

REGULATIONS FOR CLAIMS—*contd.*

tracted on actual service, a certificate from the medical officer who first attended him after he was taken ill, countersigned by the Commanding Officer, stating the nature of the disease, and that it was contracted on actual service, (Form B, par. 746); Also a certificate from the medical attendant at the time of death, stating the cause and date of death, (Form B, par. 746.)

5. In all the foregoing cases, evidence must be produced of the circumstances of the deceased, and the amount of income he was in receipt of at the time of his going on service; and whether his income died with him in whole or in part, stating what part, if any, was independent of his life: also evidence of the number, age, sex and proximity of relatives who were dependent for support on the life of the deceased; also evidence of the amount of medical attendance received by the deceased, (supposing him to have died of wounds or disease,) between the time of his discharge from actual service and the date of his death, with the names and residences of the medical attendants who had charge of him during that period. (Form C, par. 747.)

2nd Class.

1. Claims on the part of Militiamen who have received wounds or injuries, or have contracted disease on service, which may incapacitate them wholly from following their former trade or profession.

2. The evidence required to be produced is as follows: Report of medical board referred to in first part of this paragraph 741. (Form D, par. 748); Evidence as to the circumstances of claimants;—the amount of income he was in receipt of at the time of his going on service—whether his income depended in whole or in part on his personal exertions; and what portion thereof, if any, was independent of his personal exertions; also evidence of the age, sex and proximity of relatives who depended for support on the claimant's personal exertions; also evidence

REGULATIONS FOR CLAIMS—*contd.*

of the medical attendance received by the claimant between the time of his discharge from actual service and the date of investigation of his claim, with the names and residences of the medical attendants, who had charge of him during that period. (Form C, par. 747.)

3rd Class.

1. Claims on the part of the Militiamen who have received wounds or injuries, or have contracted disease on actual service, such as to incapacitate them for a time from following their usual trade or profession. The evidence required to be produced is as follows: Report of medical board referred to in first part of this paragraph 741, which shall establish the amount and probable duration of incapacity; (Form D, par. 748). Also evidence of the same nature as prescribed for Claimants under the 2nd Class. Par. 375 R. & O. 1870.

742. The Board having taken the necessary evidence will make its report—and will recommend such amounts of pension and gratuity, subject to the regulations on that head, as may appear equitable. The report of the board will be based solely on the evidence which is embodied in the "*Proceedings.*" Par. 376, R. & O. 1870.

Boards of Medical Officers.

743. The following applies to such Boards as may be assembled for purposes mentioned in Paragraph 741 to investigate cases of disability of Militiamen occasioned by wounds or injuries received, or by disease contracted, on actual service. These cases are divided into two classes: Par. 377, R. & O. 1870.

1st. Cases of Militiamen who have received wounds or injuries, or have contracted disease on actual service, such as to incapacitate them wholly from following their former trade or profession.

2nd. Cases of Militiamen who have received wounds or injuries, or have contracted disease, on actual service, such as to incapacitate them for a time from following their usual trade or profession.

BOARDS OF MEDICAL OFFICERS—*contd.*

744. The Board will take such evidence as may be produced, and will report its own opinion thereupon, either as to the total or partial disability of the claimant; if the disability is partial, the Board will state the amount of injury or incapacity under which the claimant is suffering at the date of investigation, and its probable duration; the opinion of the Board will, of course, be based solely on the evidence which is embodied in the "*Proceedings.*" Par. 378, R. & O. 1870.

745.

FORM A.

_____ 18 .
 I hereby certify that _____ of _____ Battalion
 * _____ at _____ on the _____
 day of _____ 18 .

 Commanding _____ Batt.

* Here state whether killed in action, with the enemy, or was wounded, or died of injuries received, or sickness contracted on service, or is still suffering from wounds or injuries received or disease contracted on actual service.

746.

FORM B.

_____ 18 .
 I hereby certify that _____ of _____ Battalion
 was* _____ on _____ day of _____ 18
 The nature of † _____
 _____ Surgeon.
 _____ Battalion.

A duplicate copy of this Certificate is to be forwarded, through the Deputy Adjutant-General of district, to the Adjutant-General of Militia.

* Here state wounded in action with the enemy or otherwise whilst on active service.

† Here give a detailed account of wound or disease.

BOARDS OF MEDICAL OFFICERS—*contd.*

748.

FORM D.

Proceedings of a Board of Medical Officers assembled by order of
 _____ to enquire into the nature of the disability of _____ of _____
 _____ on _____ day of _____ 18 .

President,

Members,

We declare upon our honor that we have duly and impartially enquired into the case of _____ of _____ Battalion, who appeared before this board this day, and we find the above named _____ is (1)

We do further declare upon our honor that we consider the above (2) to be (3) _____ and that the injury is equal to (4) and that he will be (5) _____ for service or his usual occupation.

Signed, _____ President.

 _____ } Members.

- (1) Here give a particular description of wound or disease.
 (2) Here state sickness incurred on actual service or wound received in action.
 (3) Here say severe, dangerous or slight, as the case may be.
 (4) Here say if the disability is equal to loss of arm or leg, or eye; or any other observation the Board may deem sufficient to meet the case.
 (5) Here state if he will ever be fit or never be fit, or probable length of time in which he will be fit.

Penalty imposed by Militia Law.

749. Any person who wilfully contravenes any enactment of the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, shall, when no other penalty is imposed for such contravention, incur a penalty not exceeding twenty dollars for each offence ; but this shall not prevent his being indicted and punished for any greater offence if the facts amount to such. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 84.

Recovery of Penalties.

750. All penalties incurred under the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40 ; shall be recoverable, with costs, by summary conviction on the evidence of one credible witness, on complaint or information before one Justice of the Peace ; and in case of non-payment of the penalty immediately after conviction, the convicting Justice may commit the person so convicted and making default in payment of such penalty and costs, to the common jail of the territorial division for which the said Justice is then acting or to some house of correction or lock-up house situate therein, for a period of not more than forty days when the penalty does not exceed twenty dollars, and for a period of not more than sixty days when it exceeds the last mentioned sum. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 85.

Prosecutions.

751. No prosecution against an Officer of the Militia for any penalty under the Act 31 Vic. cap. 40 or under any regulation made under the authority thereof, shall be brought except on the complaint of the officer for the time being commanding the militia ; and no such prosecution against any non-commissioned officer or private of the Militia, shall be brought except on the complaint of the Commanding Officer or Adjutant of the Battalion or Corps, or Captain of the Company or Corps to which such non-commissioned officer or private belongs ;—but the officer for the time being commanding the Militia may authorize any officer of Militia to make such complaint in his name, and the authority of any such Officer alleging himself to have been so

PROSECUTIONS—*contd.*

authorized to make any complaint, shall not be controverted or called in question except by the Officer for the time being commanding the Militia (see sec. 3, 38 Vic., c. 8); and no such prosecution shall be commenced after the expiration of six months from the commission of the offence charged, unless it be for unlawfully buying, selling or having in possession arms, accoutrements or other articles delivered to the Militia, or for desertion. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 86.

752. Every bond to the Crown entered into before any Judge or Justice of the Peace, or officer authorized to take the same, by any person under the authority of the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, or according to any General Order or Regulations made under it, for the purpose of securing the payment of any sum of money, or the performance of any duty or act hereby required or authorized, shall be valid and may be enforced accordingly. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 87.

753. Every sum of money which any person or corporation is under the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, liable to pay or repay to the Crown, or which is equivalent to the damages done to any arms or other property of the Crown used for Militia purposes, shall be a debt due to the Crown, and may be recovered as such. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 88.

754. Every action and prosecution against any Officer or person, for any thing done in contravention to the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, or to any regulation made under the authority thereof, shall be laid and tried in Quebec in the district, and in Ontario, New-Brunswick and Nova Scotia, in the county, where the act complained of was done, and shall not be commenced after the end of six months from the date of such contravention, except as hereinbefore provided;—and in any such action the defendant may plead the general issue and give the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, and the special matter in the evidence at the trial; and no plaintiff shall recover in any such action if a tender of sufficient amends was made before the action was

PROSECUTIONS—*contd.*

brought, or if a sufficient sum of money has been paid into Court by the defendant after the action was brought :

755. But no action or prosecution shall be brought against any Officer or person, for anything purporting to be done under the authority of the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, until at least one month after notice in writing of such action or prosecution has been served upon him, or left at his usual place of abode ; in which notice the cause of action, and the Court in which it is to be brought, shall be stated, and the name and place of abode of the Attorney endorsed thereon. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 89.

756. Every penalty when recovered shall be paid over to the Receiver General: but Her Majesty may remit any penalty incurred under the provisions of this Act. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 90.

Notices, Orders, &c.

757. It shall not be necessary that any order or notice under the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, be in writing, unless herein required to be so, provided it be communicated to the person who is to obey or be bound by it, either directly by the Officer or person making or giving it, or by some other person by his order. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 91.

758. All General Orders of Militia, or other Militia Orders issued through or by the officer for the time being commanding the Militia, (*see sec. 3, 39 V., c. 8.*) shall be held to be sufficiently notified to all persons whom they may concern, by their insertion in the *Canada Gazette*;—and a copy of the said *Gazette* purporting to contain them shall be evidence of such orders. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 92.

759. Every Order made by the Commanding Officer of any Corps of Militia, shall be held to be sufficiently notified to all persons whom it may concern by insertion in some newspaper published in the Regimental Division, in which such Corps is situated, or, if there be no such newspaper, then by posting a

NOTICES, ORDERS, &c.—*contd.*

copy thereof on the door of every place of public worship or of some other public place, in each Company Division affected by such orders. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 93.

760. The production of a Commission or appointment, warrant or order in writing, purporting to be granted or made according to the provisions of the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, shall be *primâ facie* evidence of such Commission or appointment, warrant or order, without proving the signature or seal thereto, or the authority of the person granting or making such Commission, appointment, warrant or order. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 94.

Expenditure.

761. All sums of money required to defray any expense authorized by the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, may be paid out of the Consolidated Revenue Fund, upon warrant directed by the Governor to the Receiver General; but no sum of money shall be so paid unless it be included in some appropriation made by Parliament; and a detailed account of moneys so expended shall be laid before Parliament during the then next session thereof. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 95.

General power to make Regulations.

762. The Governor in Council may make regulations relating to anything necessary to be done for the carrying into effect of the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, and may by such regulations impose fines not exceeding twenty dollars each and imprisonment in case of default of payment of any such fine. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 96.

Regulations.

763. All regulations made under the authority of the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, shall be published in the *Canada Gazette*; and when so published, they shall have the force of law as

"A" AND "B" BATTERIES, SCHOOLS OF GUNNERY. 209

REGULATIONS—*contd.*

fully as if they were contained in the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, of which they shall be deemed to form a part:

764. All copies of such Regulations printed by the Queen's Printer shall be evidence of such regulations and of their contents, and every copy purporting to be printed by the Queen's Printer shall be deemed to be so printed, unless the contrary be shown, and shall be judicially noticed by all Judges, Justices of the Peace and others without being specially pleaded;

765. All Regulations made under the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, and an annual report of the state of the Militia, shall be laid before Parliament by the Minister of Militia and Defence, within the first thirty days of the then next session thereof. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 97.

Interpretation.

766. The Interpretation Act shall apply to all regulations, orders and articles of engagement lawfully made or entered into under the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40:

767. The word "Corps" shall, for the purposes of the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, include any Field Battery, Brigade or Battery of Artillery, Troop of Cavalry, or any Company, Battalion, or Regiment. 31 Vic., cap. 40, sec. 98.

"A" AND "B" BATTERIES AND SCHOOLS OF GUNNERY.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.

768. General Orders (24) 20th October, 1871 and others, which have been issued from time to time containing general regulations respecting these Batteries and Schools of Gunnery, are revised and amended, as follows:

Batteries of Garrison Artillery.

769. The formation has been authorized of two Batteries of Garrison Artillery, in order to provide for the care and protec-

210 "A" AND "B" BATTERIES, SCHOOLS OF GUNNERY.

BATTERIES OF GARRISON ARTILLERY—*contd.*

tion of Forts, Magazines, Armament, and Warlike Stores, handed over to the Dominion Government, in the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec. (*No. 1 G. O. (24) 20th October, 1871.*)

Schools of Gunnery.

770. These Batteries, in addition to performing Garrison duties, shall serve as practical and theoretical Schools of Gunnery for the training of all ranks of the Militia artillery, by affording officers, non-commissioned officers and men opportunities of joining courses of instruction.

Command.

771. These Batteries and Schools of Gunnery will be under the immediate command of their Commandants who will report direct to Head Quarters,

When required to turn out in aid of the civil power or for service in any part of the Dominion, they will form part of the Active militia force of Canada, and be subject to the regulations which govern that force.

Courses of Instruction.

772. Ten officers and twenty non-commissioned officers or men (previously recommended) are authorized to join each School of Gunnery for a "Short Course" of instruction, to last three months; on the termination of which the Commandant of the School may select from these officers and non-commissioned officers or men, one or more of the most efficient and retain them for a "Long Course," being an additional period of twelve months, but in no case is the establishment to be exceeded.

773. Officers, non-commissioned officers and men joining for a course of instruction will be attached to the Battery for pay, discipline, &c. The officers and non-commissioned officers will be members of the established regimental messes.

Dates of Joining for "Short Courses."

774. The instructional year for the Schools of Gunnery will be divided into three "Short Courses" commencing respectively: for "A" Battery, School of Gunnery, at Kingston, on 5th January, 7th April and 5th September; and for "B" Battery, School of Gunnery, at Quebec, on the 5th January, 5th May and 5th September. Non-commissioned officers and men for "Short Courses" will, in future, join on the 1st or 2nd of the month specified, so as to begin the course at its commencement. Officers commanding Brigades or independent Batteries of Artillery are requested to exercise care and judgment in the selection and recommendation of the non-commissioned officers and men they are desirous of sending for a course of instruction; they should in all cases be able to read and write fairly.

Vacancies for Admission.

775. Officers commanding Brigades or independent Batteries of Artillery will make application to the Commandant at least a fortnight before the commencement of each short course, stating the number of N. C. officers and men of their Brigades or Batteries wishing to join. Upon receiving a notification from the Commandant of the number of vacancies which can be allotted to their Brigades or Batteries, the officer commanding the Brigade or Battery will apply to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District for transport for the required number.

Certificates of Captains and Surgeons.

776. Each non-commissioned officer or man proceeding to join a School of Gunnery must be provided with a certificate (on printed form) from the Captain of his Battery, of residence and of his having taken the Oath of Allegiance to the Sovereign. Also, on same form, a Surgeon's certificate of required standard, state of health and fitness for service. These certificates are to be produced on joining a School of Gunnery, to the officer in command. (*No. 1 G. O. (18) 24th August, 1877.*)

CERTIFICATES OF CAPTAINS AND SURGEONS—*contd.*

777. The allowance for the medical examination and certificate will be one dollar for each man examined and accepted. The fee must be paid in the first instance by the man examined. The amount will be refunded him by its being made a charge in the pay list after he has joined the school for a course of instruction.

778. The printed form of certificate will be supplied by commandants of Schools of Gunnery. No. 13, G. O., (24) 20th October, 1871.)

Officers Joining.

779. Officers of Artillery who desire to join for a course of instruction are required to forward their applications through the ordinary channel of communication to the Adjutant General. They are not to proceed to join a School of Gunnery without authority therefor from Head Quarters, Ottawa. (No. 2 G. O. (4) 1st February, 1878.)

Transport Expenses.

780. Non-commissioned officers and men proceeding from their Battery Head Quarters to join, or returning thereto after completing their course of instruction in, the School of Gunnery, will be entitled to "Transport Requisitions" for Second Class fares by Railroad or Steamboat.

781. When proceeding to the School of Gunnery the requisitions will be issued by the Deputy Adjutant General of the Military District, on returning from it by the Commandant of the School. Officers issuing requisitions to non-commissioned officers and men, are to state on the face thereof that the passages required are for "Second Class."

782. Officers authorized to join a School of Gunnery will be entitled to requisitions for First Class Fares.

783. It is to be understood that no person is entitled to receive free transport for more than one journey going to the school and one journey returning from it, during the whole of

TRANSPORT EXPENSES—*contd.*

the period or periods he is attached for instruction, and that no travelling expense beyond the transport covered by the requisition will be paid by the public. (No. 1, G. O. (18) 24th August, 1877.) No. 1 G. O. (2) 26th January, 1877. No. 1 G. O. (4) 1st February, 1878.

Uniform.

784. The officers of the Schools of Gunnery and those attached for instruction are at all times to appear in uniform in barracks or camp, or in the streets of the City near which they are quartered. The exception being when plain clothes are worn for boating, athletic exercises, walks, rides or drives in the country, or evening entertainments of a private or unofficial character. (No. 1 G. O. (3) 4th January, 1878.)

785. Officers joining for a short course will be required to provide themselves with the following articles of uniform, viz:—Tunic, patrol jacket, undress trousers, undress belts, sword and knot, forage cap and gloves. Pantaloon and high boots with spurs for mounted duties. Additional for winter months: great coat, fur cap and gloves, winter boots.

786. The use of stable jacket, mess waistcoat full dress trousers for wearing at mess is left optional for officers attending for a Short Course.

787. Non-commissioned officers and men joining for a Short Course must take with them the tunic, trousers and forage cap issued to them in the Batteries to which they belong. Upon joining the School of Gunnery they will only be provided free of charge with a serge jacket and a pair of serge trousers. Great coats will be issued at the school for wear during course of instruction.

Gunnery Certificates.

788. The standard of military education and competency for which certificates are granted will be the same in both Schools of Gunnery.

GUNNERY CERTIFICATES—*contd.*

789. Those officers, non-commissioned officers and men, leaving the school at the end of three months will be entitled to "Short Course" Gunnery Certificates, provided they are found qualified.

790. The "Short Course" certificates of qualification shall be designated: First, Second, Third and Fourth Class. The First and Second Class being for officers, and the Third and Fourth Class for non-commissioned officers, gunners and drivers.

791. Officers and non-commissioned officers who have been selected for an additional twelve months or "Long Course" of instruction, after having completed their three months or "Short Course" of instruction, and obtained "Short Course" Gunnery Certificates, will be entitled, on completion of their "Long Course," to Certificates having a higher qualification designated "Long Course" Gunnery Certificates, provided they are found qualified in the additional subjects of instruction.

792. The words "Long Course" or "Short Course," as the case may be, will be written or printed conspicuously on the face and endorsement of all certificates issued.

793. Persons who have obtained a short course certificate are not to be permitted to rejoin, within the following two years, for another short course.

(No. 9 of G. O. (24) 20th October, 1871; No. 1 (5) 6th March, 1874, and No. 6 (9) 18th April, 1878.)

Discipline.

794. The officers, non-commissioned officers and men belonging, or attached to "A" or "B" Battery will, for purposes of discipline, be held to be called out for Actual Service, and they will be liable for duty if required, in any part of the Dominion of Canada, for the whole, or any portion, of the

DISCIPLINE—*contd.*

period they may be on the strength of these Batteries. (No. 16 G. O. (24) 20th October, 1871.)

795. The instruction, drill and discipline of the Schools will be carried out under the supervision of their respective Commandants. (No. 17 G. O. (24) 20th October, 1871.)

796. The Commandants of the Schools of Gunnery may reduce non-commissioned officers for misconduct, inefficiency, and dismiss from their respective schools, Gunners, who, at any time by their conduct, character or from other causes, are not likely to benefit the service by their retention in such Schools of Instruction. (No. 11 G. O. (24) 20th October, 1871.)

Enrolment and Discharge.

797. The enlistments and re-enlistments in those Batteries are to be for periods of not less than three years service. The men so enlisted or re-enlisted must be British subjects, between the ages of 18 and 45 (staff non commissioned officers and trumpeters excepted), not less than 5 ft. 6 inches in height, 34 inches around the chest, and each man must produce a certificate from the surgeon of the Battery shewing that he is physically fit for service.

798. The attestation to be in duplicate on forms supplied by the Department of Militia, the original to be retained by the Commanding officer, the duplicate to be forwarded with the monthly returns of enrolment and discharge to the Adjutant General.

799. The discharge, except in case of misconduct, of men so enrolled, will only be sanctioned on special grounds approved at Head Quarters.

800. The fee payable to the magistrate for the attestation of each recruit, when a fee is legally claimable, is 25 cents.

801. If any non-commissioned officer or man belonging or attached to these Batteries applies for discharge before the completion of the period for which he has engaged, the application is to be accompanied with a certificate from the Captain

216 "A" AND "B" BATTERIES, SCHOOLS OF GUNNERY.

ENROLMENT AND DISCHARGE—*contd.*

of the Battery, that the applicant has lodged in his hands, as compensation for kit and clothing, a sum of money *i.e.* \$2 per month for the unexpired period of the current year of his term of engagement.

802. Establishment and Pay :—

The authorized maximum permanent establishment and pay of these Batteries are as follows :

| — | "A" Battery. | "B" Battery. | Pay per diem. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| Captain..... | 1 | 1 | \$3 00 |
| Lieutenants..... | 4 | 4 | 2 00 |
| Assistant-Surgeon..... | 1 | 1 | 3 00 |
| Sergeant-Major..... | 1 | 1 | 1 25 |
| Master Gunner..... | 1 | 1 | 1 00 |
| Laboratory Foreman..... | 1 | 1 | 1 00 |
| Ordnance Armourer..... | 1 | 1 | 1 00 |
| Assistant-Gunnery Instructors..... | 2 | 2 | 1 00 |
| Trumpet Major..... | 1 | 1 | 1 00 |
| Riding Instructor..... | ..... | 1 | 1 00 |
| Sergeants..... | 8 | 11 | 0 80 |
| Corporals..... | 4 | 6 | 0 70 |
| Bombardiers..... | 4 | 4 | 0 60 |
| Acting Bombardiers..... | 8 | 8 | 0 50 |
| Trumpeters if under 18 years of age..... | 3 | 3 | 0 30 |
| Gunners..... | 101 | 120 | 0 45 |
| Horses for instruction in riding, driving, moving field and siege guns, and general purposes..... | 8 | 8 | |

ENROLMENT AND DISCHARGE—*contd.*

803. The officers on the strength of the establishment, will, until promoted in the Battery, receive an addition of fifty cents, per diem, to such of them as have completed, or as may hereafter complete, four years service in their respective grades. The officers acting as Adjutants 50 cents extra, per diem.

804. The non-commissioned officers acting as Pay Sergeants, Quarter-Master Sergeants and Hospital Sergeants will receive 10 cents extra, per diem.

805. Wheeler, Collar Maker and Farrier 10 cents each per diem for the working days employed as such.

806. Non-commissioned officers now serving in these Batteries who have been obtained on loan from the Imperial Army, will continue to receive their present rates of pay until recalled, or discharged from the Army.

807. Non-commissioned officers and men employed specially as artificers will receive such rates of working pay as may be authorized from time to time.

808. Trumpeters over 18 years of age same rate of pay as Gunners.

809. Men now enrolled for three years, also those enrolled for 12 months, will continue to receive pay at the rate of 50 cents per diem until expiration of the periods of service for which they engaged.

Reward for Good Conduct.

810. Acting Bombardiers and Gunners, enlisted after the 1st July, 1879, will be entitled to good conduct pay at the rate of 2 cents per diem for the first, 3 cents per diem for the second, and 4 cents per diem for the third year of service, to be paid at the termination of engagement.

811. The above rates of good conduct pay will be forfeited for six months after the date of each entry against the individual in the Regimental Defaulters Book.

Attached for Instruction.

812. Commissioned officers attached for a 3 months
(Short Course) instruction..... 1 00 per diem.
Non commissioned officers attached for a 3
months (Short Course instruction..... 0 50 per diem.

813. Officers and non-commissioned officers attached for a
"Long Course" will be paid at the same rates as those attached
for a "Short Course." In either case, pay is only to be drawn for
the days the person is actually present at the School.

Rations and Allowances.

814. In addition to the above rates of pay, each officer, non-
commissioned officer and man will receive a daily ration free
of cost, of one pound of meat and one pound of bread, together
with barrack accommodation, and the usual quantity of fuel
and light allowed by regulation. The commandants of the
Schools, in addition, will each receive forage for one horse, and
all officers, belonging, or attached, to the Batteries will receive
forage for one horse each, provided such horse is approved of
by the commandant as suitable, and available for drill and
instructional purposes.

815. The daily ration of forage at Kingston consists of 10 lbs.
oats, 12 lbs. hay, and 8 lbs. straw. At Quebec 10 lbs. oats, 15 lbs.
hay and 8 lbs. straw.

816. Contracts for articles of subsistence, fuel, light, straw, and
special work, or supplies, required by A and B Batteries and
Schools of Gunnery, will be made after the receipt at Head
Quarters of tenders advertised for by the Deputy Adjutants
General at Kingston and Quebec respectively.

Clothing.

817. Non-commissioned officers and men enlisting in these
Batteries for 3 years service or attached for a long course (12

CLOTHING—*contd.*

months) of instruction will be furnished free of charge with clothing and boots, as follows, viz :

Clothing on joining—

| | |
|------------------------|---------------|
| 1 cloth tunic. | 1 forage cap. |
| 1 serge tunic. | 1 winter cap. |
| 1 pair cloth trousers. | 1 pair mitts. |
| 1 pair serge trousers. | 1 muffler. |

and thereafter a similar issue annually, winter caps, mitts and muffler excepted, during service, with badges, &c., according to rank for cloth tunics and forage caps as under.

Boots on joining.

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1 pair winter boots. | } For first year. |
| 1 pair summer boots. | |

Thereafter annually during service, two pairs summer boots.

To those only who enlist for 3 years service; regimental necessaries on joining, to be kept in serviceable condition at the soldier's expense during his whole period of service, viz :

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 2 grey shirts. | 1 razor and case. |
| 1 cotton shirt. | 1 comb. |
| 2 knitted shirts. | 1 button stick. |
| 1 cloth brush. | 1 sponge. |
| 1 button brush. | 2 pair socks. |
| 1 pair shoe brushes. | 2 pair drawers. |
| 1 shaving brush. | 1 pair braces. |
| 1 hold-all. | 1 box of blacking. |
| 1 fork and knife. | 2 towels. |
| 1 spoon. | |

818. An annual allowance of three dollars in money will be granted thereafter to each soldier, to enable him to keep up his winter kit including boots.

Special Uniforms.

819. *Master Gunner*.—Gold cord and tracing braid on sleeves, collar and shoulder straps of tunic, gold letters and grenade on shoulder strap— $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch gold lace band and gold button on forage cap.

Sergeant Major.—Same as above, adding 4 bar gold chevron and gun and crown on each arm.

Staff Sergeants.—Gold cord as above without tracing braid, 4 bar gold chevrons, gold gun and crown, and badge, 2 crossed guns on bars of chevrons on each arm.

Sergeants.—Same as staff sergeants, substituting 3 bar chevrons on each arm and $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch gold lace on forage cap.

Armourer Sergeants.—Badge of hammer and tongs on each arm.

Farrier.—Horse shoe badge.

Riding Instructor.—Spur badge.

Collar Maker.—Bit badge.

Wheeler.—Wheel badge.

Corporal.—Tunic and forage cap as worn by gunners, adding 2 bars gold chevron on each arm and 2 bar gold chevron on front of cap.

Bombardier.—Same as corporal except chevrons on each arm and cap which are 1 bar.

Gunners.—Austrian knot of worsted cord on sleeves and worsted letter and grenade on shoulder strap, worsted band and button on forage cap.

Trumpeters.—Tunic and cap as worn by gunners, badge of worsted cross trumpets on each arm.

Bandsmen.—Tunic and cap as above, but gold lace and button may be worn on cap and tunic, also lyre badge on arm if supplied without cost to the public.

(2) Until other arrangements are made to supply the special uniforms authorized to be worn by staff-sergeants and sergeants, an allowance will be made in money, at the following rates, to enable the officer commanding the Battery to procure the

"A" AND "B" BATTERIES, SCHOOLS OF GUNNERY. 221

SPECIAL UNIFORMS—contd.

articles actually required to be issued to any non-commissioned officer entitled to such, viz :

| RANKS. | Cloth. | | |
|--------------------------|---------|-----------|-------|
| | Tunic. | Trousers. | Cap. |
| | \$ cts. | \$ c. | \$ c. |
| Master Gunner | 18 95 | 5 50 | 2 43 |
| Sergeant Major..... | 22 07 | 5 50 | 2 43 |
| Gunnery Instructors..... | 22 07 | 5 50 | 2 43 |
| Ordnance Armourer..... | 19 07 | 5 50 | 2 43 |
| Trumpet Major..... | 19 07 | 5 50 | 2 43 |
| Sergeants | 17 57 | 5 50 | 2 43 |

(3). These rates include the value of gold lace, braid, chevrons and ornaments of all kinds required to be worn on any of the articles.

820. Non commissioned officers or men attached for a long course (12 months) are not entitled to the benefit of the above allowance, nor to a free issue of any article of clothing exceeding in value that issued to gunners.

Compensation for Clothing.

821. Non-commissioned officers or men entitled to a new issue of clothing may receive money compensation therefor at the rate of two-thirds the regulation value of each article, provided they are already in possession of similar articles, the condition of which is to be certified to by the officer commanding the Battery, as being fit for wear during the period for which the new issue is required to last.

222 "A" AND "B" BATTERIES, SCHOOLS OF GUNNERY.

COMPENSATION FOR CLOTHING—*contd.*

822. No man re-enlisting in these Batteries after discharge from either, will be entitled to another free issue of regimental necessaries.

Special Allowances.

823. The allowances in aid of the funds of the officers' mess, \$200; band, \$100; men's library and reading room, \$20; also, materials for artificers, shoeing smith, &c., will be continued subject to such changes and modifications as may be found necessary from time to time.

Brevet [Rank.

824. Lieutenants appointed to either "A" or "B" Battery, Schools of Gunnery, may, after 5 years service therein, receive the Brevet Rank of Captain in the Militia. (*No. 1. G. O. (12) 25th May, 1877.*)

Forts, &c., handed over to Commandants.

825. The Forts with the armament and stores originally in charge of the officer commanding the Royal Artillery at Kingston, also the quarters for officers, non-commissioned officers, and men, guard rooms and other buildings at the *Tête du pont* Barracks, have been handed over to the Commandant of the School of Gunnery, Kingston. The Forts and Works at Quebec and Point Levis, with the armament and stores handed over by the Royal Artillery, have been in like manner transferred to the care of the Commandant of the School of Gunnery at Quebec. (*No. 20 G. O. (24) 20th October, 1871.*)

826. "A" Battery will maintain a flag on Fort Henry, Kingston, and fire a gun at noon, daily; "B" Battery will maintain a flag on the Citadel, Quebec, and fire a gun at noon, daily, also: at 9 p.m. in winter and 9.30 p.m. in summer. Each charge of powder used is not to exceed 3 pounds.

827. Not more than 24 married non-commissioned officers and men on the strength of "A" Battery, at Kingston, and not

FORTS, &c., HANDED OVER TO COMMANDANTS—*contd.*

more than a similar number on the strength of "B" Battery, at Quebec and Levis are to have free quarters for their wives and families in the Forts, Barracks and other buildings connected therewith at those stations respectively.

Care of public property and supervision over expenditures.

828. In addition to the care of the Forts, &c., the Commandants are expected to exercise proper supervision and care over the equipment, and stores issued for use by the Batteries and Schools of Gunnery, also to prevent the premature condemnation of such of them as have not been rendered unfit by fair wear, or as the handiwork of men on the permanent strength, should maintain in a serviceable condition for a longer period. To see that the quarters are properly appropriated. That damage to public property, properly chargeable to any officer or man, be made good by him, or the value be assessed and stopped from his pay. That rations are drawn only for those authorized by these regulations to receive them. That fuel, coal oil or gas furnished is not wasted, misapplied, or issued for or to any person while absent on leave (exceeding three days) or for any past period, or to any person in more than one capacity. And that free issues of articles of clothing, necessities, boots, stores, or compensation therefor, be only made to those entitled to such issues.

829. Such articles as are reported by the periodical board of survey to have become unserviceable through fair wear, and require to be replaced, are to be returned into store. A requisition may then be made for the issue of serviceable articles to replace them.

Purchase and Sale of Horses.

830. When horses are authorized to be purchased for use in A and B Batteries and Schools of Gunnery, their fitness in height, point of appearance, strength, and action, will be determined

PURCHASE AND SALE OF HORSES—*contd.*

by the purchasing Officer. Their age must be under six years. Their soundness must in each case be certified by an approved veterinary surgeon before the purchase is completed,

831. Horses so purchased will only be cast by special authority from the Adjutant General, to be obtained on application accompanied by the report of a Board of Officers, and certificate from an approved Veterinary Surgeon.

832. When horses are cast, they are to be sold without any guarantee, by public auction at the market or some other suitable place, by an approved auctioneer. The commanding Officer will detail an Officer to attend the sale, to see that no combination exists to keep down the price, and he will be at liberty to postpone the sale or otherwise according to advice he may receive from the auctioneer in that respect.

833. No officer or soldier belonging to the Battery will be allowed to purchase any such horse, directly or indirectly.

834. The commanding officer will transmit to the Adjutant General, as soon as possible after the auction, a bill of sale signed and certified by the auctioneer and officer attending the sale, specifying the price obtained for each horse sold, and the name of the purchaser. The proceeds of the sale, less his lawful charges are to be immediately deposited by the auctioneer in the Bank of Montreal to the credit of the Receiver General.

835. The certificate for such deposit is to be handed by the auctioneer to the Commandant of the School who will transmit it to Head Quarters on completion of the transaction.

Injuries to or Illness of Horses.

836. Whenever in consequence of injury to, or of the illness of any horse purchased by Government for artillery purposes, it becomes necessary in the opinion of the Commandant of the School of Gunnery, the services of a Veterinary Surgeon may be employed to attend and prescribe for such horse, but such

INJURIES TO OR ILLNESS OF HORSES—*contd.*

Commandant will be held responsible that the attendance and prescriptions are limited to the actual necessities of each case.

837. It is not expected that the services of a veterinary surgeon will be called for except in very severe cases, which cannot be of frequent occurrence.

838. When accounts are sent in for payment for such attendance and medicines, they must be certified by the Commandant in duplicate and show on their face, that the attendance and medicines were necessary, that the charges for the same are fair and reasonable, and that the horses attended and prescribed for belong to Government.

839. Horses belonging to officers, and receiving government rations will only receive medical attendance at public expense, when suffering from injuries or sickness, certified as being contracted on duty.

840. In all cases where an infectious or contagious state is suspected without disease being confirmed, the horse is immediately to be separated from others. When any case of farcy, glanders, or contagious disease occurs among the horses, a detailed report is to be sent by first post to the Adjutant General. Q. R. 15, 11, 73

841. The following instructions are to be carried into effect, whenever glanders, or farcy, or other infectious diseases make their appearance, viz :—

- (a.) The rack and manger, and every part of the wood and iron-work of the stall whence a horse infected with this is glanders or farcy has been removed, are to be thoroughly scoured with soft soap and hot water; when they are made clean they are to be covered with a quick lime-wash immediately after it is mixed; to be carefully scoured off, and the covering with quick-lime-wash to be repeated. A day or two should intervene between each of these operations. The pails of the infected stable are also to be cleaned in like manner.

INJURIES TO OR ILLNESS OF HORSES—*contd.*

(b.) The horse appointments to be destroyed will depend on the nature of each particular case. Glanders and farcy are often preceded by other diseases, and as the horse is in consequence isolated before the disease becomes infectious, it will, in such cases, be only necessary to destroy those articles of horse-grooming implements, and stable-utensils which may be liable to come into contact with the poison. Blankets, used with glandered horses are always to be destroyed. Q. R. 16, 11 73.

842. In cases of emergency, the Commandant of the School of Gunnery may order, on the recommendation of a regimental board, the destruction of any horse, either for contagious disease or in the case of a severe injury, such as broken leg, when the horse is evidently unfit for further service, and in great pain. The circumstances are at once to be reported, and the proceedings of the board forwarded to the Adjutant-General. Q. R. 26, 11, 73.

Fuel and Light.

843. The Daily Ration of Fuel is as follows :

One Ration of Wood...= 1 in. running measure of an English Cord.

One Ration of Coal.....= 12 lbs. best Hard Coal.

One Ration of Coal-Oil...= $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Pint.

844. For the purpose of regulating the issues of Fuel and Light, the year is to be divided in the following manner, both days inclusive in each period.

For the Province of Ontario.

Summer period.—From 1st May to 30th September... 153

Winter " " { 1st October to 30th Novemb. } 107
 { 16th March to 30th April... }

Mid-winter " " 1st December to 15th March. 105

FUEL AND LIGHT—*contd.*

For the Province of Quebec.

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Summer, 16th May to 30th September..... | 138 days. |
| Winter, { 1st October, to 15th November, } | 91 " |
| { 1st April, to 15th May. } | |
| Mid-winter, 16th November, to 31st March..... | 136 " |

845. The ration of fuel wood being *one* inch running measure of an English cord *eight* feet long, *four* feet high and *four* feet wide. The ration of coal-oil being one-fifth of a pint to correspond with the one ounce of mould candles to a single ration, one such ration of coal-oil is computed to burn for three hours in a single lamp with a burner of ordinary size.

846. As coal oil is dangerous in stables and other places containing combustible material, mould candles for stable lanterns are to be issued for such places in lieu of the rations of coal oil allowed.

228 "A" AND "B" BATTERIES, SCHOOLS OF GUNNERY.

Scale of Rations.

847. (A) Battery, School of Gunnery, Kingston.

| Departments. | Rations of Stoves. | | | | Rations of Wood. | Remarks. | Rations of Lamps. | | | | Rations of Coal-Oil. | Remarks. |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---------|-------------|--------------------|----------|-------------------|---------|---------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------|
| | Number of Stoves. | Summer. | Winter. | Mid-Winter. | | | Number of Lamps. | Summer. | Winter. | Mid-Winter. | | |
| Kingston. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Commandant | 4 | 9 | 11 | | | | 2½ | 5 | 5 | | | |
| Other Officers | } | Out of Mess | 3 | 7 | 8 | | 1 | 2 | 2 | | | |
| each | | In Mess | 2 | 4 | 5 | | ¾ | 1½ | 1½ | | | |
| Passages in the Officers' Quarters..... | | | | 5 | Each pas- sage. | | | 2 | 2 | Each pas- sage. | | |
| Officers' Mess, and Ante-rooms and Passage..... | | 3 | 5 | | | | ½ | 1 | 1 | Each Officer in mess. | | |
| Officers' Mess-kitchen | 1 | 6 | 6 | 6 | | | 1 | 2 | 2 | | | |
| Sergeants' Mess | | 3 | 7 | 8 | | | 2 | 4 | 4 | | | |
| Staff Sergeants, each. | 1 | 1½ | 3 | 4 | | | ¾ | 1½ | 1½ | | | |
| Married Sergeants, each | 1 | 1½ | 3 | 4 | | | ¾ | 1½ | 1½ | | | |
| Unmarried Sergeants, each two Sergeants | 1 | 1½ | 3 | 4 | | | ¾ | 1½ | 1½ | | | |

"A" AND "B" BATTERIES, SCHOOLS OF GUNNERY. 229

SCALE OF RATIONS—*contd.*

| Departments. | Number of Stoves. | | | Rations of Wood. | Remarks. | Number of Lamps. | | | Rations of Coal Oil. | Remarks. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|-------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------|-------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| | Summer. | Winter. | Mid-Winter. | | | Summer. | Winter. | Mid-Winter. | | |
| Kingston. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Barrack Rooms for 12 men and under, and the same for every additional 12 men or fractions of 12... | ... | ... | 3 | 5 | Each Stove. | ... | 4 | 1½ | 1½ | Each Room. |
| Soldiers' Cook-house, for each 7 men in Mess, fractions of 7 to count as 7 | ... | 1 | 1 | 1 | Each Mess. | ... | ... | ... | ... | |
| Passages in Mens' Barracks, where Stoves are necessary, and actually lighted, on certificate of C. O..... | ... | ... | ... | 3 | Each Stove actually used | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | Each passage. |
| Hospital Kitchen..... | ... | 4 | 4 | 4 | | ... | 1 | 2 | 2 | |
| Hospital and Surgery, when actually in use, not to exceed.. | 3 | ... | 3 | 5 | On certificate of Surgeon and C.O. for each stove in use. | 3 | 1 | 2 | 2 | Each Lamp required and used. |

230 "A" AND "B" BATTERIES, SCHOOLS OF GUNNERY.

SCALE OF RATIONS—*contd.*

| Departments. | Rations of Wood. | | | Remarks. | Rations of Coal-Oil. | | | Remarks. | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------|----------|-------------------------------------------|------------------|---------|----------|----------------------------------|
| | Number of Stoves. | Summer. | Winter. | | Mid-Winter. | Number of Lamps. | Summer. | | Winter. | Mid-Winter. |
| Kingston. | | | | | | | | | |
| Hospital Passage..... | 1 | ... | 4 | 6 | | | | | |
| Ablution House..... | 1 | ... | 3 | 5 | | | | | |
| Do. on certificate of Com. Officer, as necessary in severe weather... | | | | 4 | Extra. | | | | |
| Forts and Towers occupied by authority from Hd. Quarters by caretakers or small Detachments of A. Battery. For each Fort or Tower | 2 | 1½ | 3 | 4 | Each Stove. | 2 | ¾ | 1½ | 1½ |
| Rooms in the Tête du Pont Barracks, when actually used as offices, not to exceed..... | 3 | ... | 3 | 4 | Each Stove in use on Certificate of C. O. | | | | Each Lamp in each Fort or Tower. |

"A" AND "B" BATTERIES, SCHOOLS OF GUNNERY. 231

SCALE OF RATIONS—*contd.*

| Departments. | Rations of Wood. | | | | Remarks. | Rations of Coal-Oil. | | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------|-------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| | Number of Stoves. | Summer. | Winter. | Mid-Winter. | | Number of Lamps. | Summer. | Winter. | Mid-Winter. | Remarks. |
| Kingston. | | | | | | | | | |
| Cells in the Tête du Pont Barracks..... | 1 | 1 | 3 | 4 | | | | | |
| Quarter - Master's Stores | 1 | ... | 1 | 2 | | | | | |
| Lecture and Drill Rooms, when actually used as such, not to exceed at any one time | 3 | ... | 3 | 4 | Each Stove in use on Certificate of C. O. | | | | |
| Non.-Comm. Officers Recreation Room... | 1 | ... | 3 | 5 | | ... | $\frac{3}{4}$ | $1\frac{1}{2}$ | $1\frac{1}{2}$ |
| Workshops, when actually in use on certificate of C. O. | ... | ... | 3 | 4 | Each Stove. | | | | |
| Reading-room and Library | 1 | ... | 3 | 4 | | 4 | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 1 | 1 |
| Guard-room..... | 1 | ... | 6 | 7 | | ... | 3 | 5 | 6 |

Each Lamp.

232 "A" AND "B" BATTERIES, SCHOOLS OF GUNNERY.

SCALE OF RATIONS—*contd.*

| Departments. | Number of Stoves. | | | Rations of Wood. | Remarks. | Number of Lamps. | | | Rations of Coal-Oil. | Remarks. |
|-------------------|------------------------------|---------|-------------|------------------|----------|------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Summer. | Winter. | Mid-Winter. | | | Summer. | Winter. | Mid-Winter. | | |
| Kingston. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Harness-room..... | 1 | ... | 2 | 3 | | | | | | |
| Stables..... | | | | | | ... | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 1 | 2 | Each Stable equivalent, in candles. |
| Exterior Lamps. | Officers' Mess... | | | | | 1 | ... | 3 | 3 | |
| | Main Guard and Barrack Gate. | | | | | 1 | | | | From Sunset to Sunrise, on Certificate of C. O., except 7 days in each month, about Full Moon. |
| Latrine..... | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 4 | |

"A" AND "B" BATTERIES, SCHOOLS OF GUNNERY. 233

SCALE OF RATIONS—*contd.*

848. "B" Battery, School of Gunnery, Quebec.

| Departments. | Number of Stoves. | Rations of Wood. | | | Remarks. | Number of Lamps. | Rations of Coal Oil. | | | Remarks. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|---------|-------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|---------|-------------|--------------------------|
| | | Summer. | Winter. | Mid Winter. | | | Summer. | Winter. | Mid Winter. | |
| Quebec. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Commandant... | 4 | 9 | 11 | | | 2½ | 5 | 5 | | |
| Officers, each, out of mess... | 3 | 7 | 8 | | | 1 | 2 | 2 | | |
| Officers, each, in mess | 2 | 4 | 5 | | | ¾ | 1½ | 1½ | | |
| Passages in Officer's Quarters..... | 6 | 0 | 0 | 12 | each passage. | 9 | 0 | 2 | 2 | each lamp. |
| Officers' Mess Room and Ante-Room... | 3 | 0 | 3 | 5 | each stove. | ½ | 1 | 1 | | each officer in mess. |
| Officers' Mess Kitchen..... | 1 | 6 | 6 | 6 | | 1 | 2 | 2 | | |
| Sergeants' Mess | 3 | 7 | 8 | | | 2 | 4 | 4 | | |
| Staff Sergeants —each | 1½ | 3 | 4 | | | ¾ | 1½ | 1½ | | |
| Other Ser- geants—mar- ried | 1½ | 3 | 4 | | | ¾ | 1½ | 1½ | | |
| Other Ser- geants—un- married..... (each two sergeants,) | 1½ | 3 | 4 | | | ¾ | 1½ | 1½ | | |

234 "A" AND "B" BATTERIES, SCHOOLS OF GUNNERY.

SCALE OF RATIONS—*contd.*

| Departments. | Number of Stoves. | | | Rations of Wood. | | Remarks. | Number of Lamps. | | | Rations of Coal-Oil. | | Remarks. | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------|------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------|---------|-------------|----------------------|---------|----------|------------|-------------|
| | Number. | Summer. | Winter. | Mid-Winter. | Number. | | Summer. | Winter. | Mid-Winter. | Number. | Summer. | | Winter. | Mid-Winter. |
| 7 Barraek rooms | 7 | 0 | 3 | 5 | | each stove. | | 1½ | 1½ | | | | each room. | |
| (for 16 men or under and the same for every additional 16 men, or fraction of 16.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Soldiers' Cook-house | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | each mess. | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| (for every 7 men in mess. Fractions of 7 to count as 7.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hospital | 2 | 0 | 3 | 5 | | each stove on the certificate of the surgeon. | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | | | each lamp. | |
| Surgery..... | 1 | 0 | 3 | 5 | | | | ½ | 1½ | 1½ | | | | |
| Hospital Passage..... | 1 | 0 | 4 | 12 | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Abution house. do .. | | 0 | 3 | 5 | | extra | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| (on certificate of Commanding Officer, as necessary in severe weather.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cells in Citadel | 1 | 1 | 3 | 4 | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

SCALE OF RATIONS—*contd.*

| Departments | Rations of Wood. | | | | Remarks. | Rations of Coal-Oil. | | | | |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------|-------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|---------|---------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| | Number of Stoves. | Summer. | Winter. | Mid-Winter. | | Number of Lamps. | Summer. | Winter. | Mid-Winter. | Remarks. |
| Quebec. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Quart'rmaster's Store | 1 | 0 | 3 | 4 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Rooms in Oitadel..... | 3 | 0 | 3 | 4 | each stove in use on cer. of C. O. | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| (when actually used as offices, not to exceed) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lecture and Drill rooms.... | 4 | 0 | 3 | 4 | each stove in use on cer. of C. O. | 0 | 3 | 3 | each room when used at night on cer. of C. O. | |
| (when actually used as such, not to exceed) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Workshops | 4 | 0 | 2 | 3 | each stove in use. | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| (when actually used as such, not to exceed) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-Commiss'd Officers' Reading-room..... | | 0 | 3 | 4 | | 3 | 0 | 1 | 1 | each lamp |
| Soldiers' Reading-room..... | | 0 | 3 | 4 | | 3 | 0 | 1 | 1 | each lamp when used at night on cer. of C. O. |
| Recre'tion room or Theatre..... | | 0 | 3 | 4 | | 0 | 3 | 3 | | |
| Guard room.... | 1 | 0 | 6 | 7 | | 3 | 5 | 6 | | |
| Defaulter room. | 1 | 0 | 3 | 4 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Harness room... | 1 | 0 | 2 | 3 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

236 "A" AND "B" BATTERIES, SCHOOLS OF GUNNERY.

SCALE OF RATIONS—*contd.*

| Departments. | Number of Stoves. | | | Rations of Wood. | Remarks. | Number of Lamps. | | | Rations of Coal-Oil. | Remarks. |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------|------------------|------------|------------------|---------|---------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| | Quebec. | Summer. | Winter. | | | Mid-Winter. | Summer. | Winter. | | |
| Stables | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 1 | 2 | | for each stable equivalent in candles |
| Caretakers — Levis Forts... (if kept there.) | 6 | 1½ | 3 | 4 | each stove | 3 | 3 | 1½ | 1½ | each lamp |
| Engineer Park.. | 2 | 1½ | 3 | 4 | each stove | 2 | 3 | 1½ | 1½ | each lamp |
| Advanced Redoubt in Citadel | 1 | 1½ | 3 | 4 | | | 3 | 1½ | 1½ | |
| Latrines, in Citadel | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 2 | 0 | 3 | 5 | each lamp |
| Exterior Lamps — Officers' Mess | | | | | | 1 | 0 | 3 | 3 | |
| Main Guard entrance to Citadel | | | | | | 1* | | | | |

* From sunset to sunrise, on certificate of C. O., except 7 days in each month, about full moon.

General Regulations for the Government of the Royal Military College of Canada.*Objects of the College.*

849. The Military College is established for the purpose of imparting a complete education in all branches of military tactics, fortification, engineering, and general scientific knowledge in subjects connected with, and necessary to, a thorough knowledge of the military profession, and for qualifying officers for command and for staff appointments.

Staff.

850. *The Superior Military Staff* consists at present of the following officers, viz: 1 commandant; 1 captain of cadets; 1 professor military topography, civil surveying, military history, strategy, tactics, administration and law; 1 of mathematics and artillery; 1 of fortification, military engineering, geometrical drawing and descriptive geometry, 1 instructor mathematics and artillery.

851. *The Superior Civil Staff* of 1 professor of German; 1 of freehand drawing and painting; 1 of French; 1 of civil engineering and 1 of experimental and natural sciences.

852. *The Subordinate Military Staff* one drill instructor (artillery and infantry); 1 quarter-master sergeant, pay sergeant and staff clerk; 1 instructor in gymnastics and infantry drill, 1 in military engineering. These non commissioned officers also assist in staff office, in clerical works, within ordinary office hours.

853. *The Subordinate Civil Staff* consists of 1 head class servant who has subcharge of Educational store, etc., and charge of educational premises; 1 mess butler who has subcharge of mess plate, &c., and mess premises; 8 general servants who attend at mess, pump water, clean cadets boots, and wash and clean all rooms, corridors of building, &c., belonging to the college; 2 firemen from Department of Public Works.

854. In addition to the above, there are attached from "A" Bat-

STAFF—*contd.*

tery School of Gunnery; 1 bugler and postman, and 1 gate orderly and storeman.

Government and Organization.

855. The general Officer commanding the Militia will be ex-officio President of the Military College.

856. An independent inspection by a Board of Visitors appointed by the Governor in Council, and reporting to the Minister of Militia, will be made once a year. Such board will not be a permanent body, but will consist of five members, of whom three shall be members of the Militia Staff, not less than two to retire annually. The first report will be made as soon after the expiration of twelve months from the opening of the College, as may be determined.

857. The Commandant shall have power to suspend any Professor, Instructor or other officer or employee pending the result of a report to the Governor in Council through the General Officer commanding.

858. The organization to be on a military basis.

859. The Commandant to be solely responsible for discipline and for the general superintendence of the studies.

860. The Commandant to have power to issue such standing orders as he may deem necessary, provided that they are not opposed to anything contained in the Act for the establishment of the College or to the Regulations approved by the Governor in Council, subject to the approval of the President.

861. The Commandant will be assisted in the arrangement of the studies by an Academy Board, composed of the Professors or senior Instructors of the different branches. The head of each branch will have the general power of supervision and inspection of the studies in his department, with the duty of reporting on them to the Commandant.

862. The Commandant will, from time to time, assemble and confer with all the Professors and Instructors of each separate branch on matters relating to it.

GOVERNMENT AND ORGANIZATION—*contd.*

863. The Military Officers, and Military and Civil Instructors will have the power of placing any Cadet in arrest pending the decision of the Commandant, to whom a report in writing, or personally in presence of the Cadet, of the cause of the arrest will be made.

864. The Commandant may at his discretion permit Military Instructors and Officers to award extra drill to a Cadet for a period not exceeding two days; all such punishments to be reported to the Commandant.

865. The Professors and Instructors will perform such duties connected with the Cadet company as may be assigned to them by the Commandant.

866. The Officers, Professors and Instructors, both military and civil, will at all times be liable to be required to afford assistance in other branches of instruction than their own.

867. The Commandant will be assisted by a Captain of Cadets, and by a Staff Officer who will have charge of the records, correspondence, stores and accounts of the establishment, and make all local payments connected therewith.

868. The Commandant will have the absolute power of rustication or removal, and also of sentencing a Cadet to lose places in the list of successful candidates for employment. When expulsion if necessary the case will be referred to the Governor General in Council, through the general officer commanding the Militia.

869. The Commandant will cause records to be kept of all serious punishments awarded, and of the offences which have caused them, which records must be confidential and open only to the General Commanding and the visitors.

870. The Commandant will inspect accounts of every description connected with the College and certify those which require it.

871. The name of any Cadet expelled for misconduct will be gazetted and recorded in the offices of the various public

GOVERNMENT AND ORGANIZATION—*contd.*

Departments, in order to prevent his being admitted to any branch of the public service.

872. No person belonging to the Military College is to receive a present from any Cadet, or from the relations or friends of any Cadet.

873. No Professor or Instructor will be permitted to give private instruction to a Cadet, either during the vacations or at any other time; or be allowed to prepare candidates for admission to the College.

Regulations for admission.

874. Admission to the College as Cadets will be granted to the successful candidates at an open competitive examination.

875. Every Cadet entering upon a course of instruction in the College, will be required to sign a roll of entry and be thenceforward for the period of his pupilage, subject to the Queen's Rules and Regulations, the Mutiny Act, the Rules and Articles of War, and to such other rules and regulations as Her Majesty's troops are subjected to.

876. Two cadets per annum may be admitted from each of the 12 military districts into which Canada is divided, but if any district fails to supply its proportion, either from there being no candidates or from failure of candidates to pass the obligatory examination, the deficiency may be drawn from other districts.

Course of Instruction.

877. The length of the course will be four years. If any Cadet fail to come up to the required standard at any two periodical examinations, or be found unable to qualify in his studies, or to acquire sufficient proficiency in military exercises, he will be removed. No extension of the above period on account of absence, from any cause except illness, will be granted. Cases of protracted absence on account of illness will be specially referred to the General Officer commanding.

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION—*contd.*

878. The following subjects will form the course of obligatory studies :—

- (1) Mathematics, including Plane Trigonometry, practical mechanics with application of Mathematics to machinery.
- (2) Fortification. Field and Permanent. Geometrical drawing.
- (3) Artillery.
- (4) Military Drawing, Reconnaissance, and Surveying.
- (5) Military History, Administration, Law, Strategy and Tactics.
- (6) French or German at the student's choice.
- (7) Elementary Chemistry, Geology, &c.
- (8) Drawing, Free-hand, Figure and Landscape.
- (9) Drills and exercises....

| | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| { | Infantry. |
| { | Artillery. |
| { | Engineer. |
| { | Riding, Sword Exercise, &c. |
| { | Gymnastics. |
| { | Swimming. |
- (10) Discipline.

879. In addition to the obligatory course every Cadet will be allowed, at his option, to take up certain voluntary subjects, viz:—

- (1) Higher Mathematics.
- (2) Higher Fortification.
- (3) Higher Chemistry, Physics.
- (4) French or German (other than language taken up in obligatory examination).
- (5) Architecture, construction, estimating, &c.
- (6) Hydraulic Engineering, &c., &c.

880. No obligatory subject shall obtain a Cadet any marks unless he obtain a minimum of one-half marks in it.

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION—*contd.*

881. No Cadet will be considered qualified unless he obtain at least one-half marks in the obligatory course in Mathematics, Fortification, Artillery, Military History, Administration, &c., &c., and one-half the total aggregated of the marks allotted to all the obligatory subjects.

882. No voluntary subject shall gain a Cadet any marks, unless he obtain a minimum of at least one-third of the marks assigned to that portion of it in which he is examined. The marks gained in the voluntary subjects will be added to those obtained in the obligatory subjects and to those gained during the College Course, the whole to make a second total, according to which the Cadets shall be finally placed.

883. The final examination will be conducted by examiners independent of the College.

Rewards.

884. A sword will be given at each final examination as a special reward for excellence of conduct.

885. The commissions in the militia service of not more than three cadets who are recommended by the Commandant on their finally leaving the College as having specially distinguished themselves, and who at the end of twelve months are reported by the Officer commanding the Militia as having performed their duty in a satisfactory manner for that period, shall be ante-dated twelve months.

Contracts.

886. Contracts for cadets messing, fuel light, straw and special work, or supplies required at the college, will be made after receipt at Head Quarters of tenders previously authorized to be advertised for by the Commandant.

Payments and Allowances.

887. Each Cadet will be required to provide himself with and keep in repair at his own expense such articles of uniform,

PAYMENTS AND ALLOWANCES—*conid.*

boots and personal clothing, books, instruments and apparatus as may be determined. The articles must be obtained from Government stores, and will be issued at cost price.

888. On finally leaving the College each Cadet will be allowed to take with him all articles so obtained.

889. Each Cadet will be provided free of expense with barrack furniture, board and attendance, but must pay personal washing bills.

890. Each Cadet will be required to pay in advance previous to joining, a contribution of \$200 to cover the value of articles under paragraph (887), and in every future year a sum of \$150 in advance, for the same purpose. These sums will be accounted for annually to the Cadet; any surplus will be carried to his credit towards his next annual contribution, and any deficit must be paid by the Cadet in addition to his next annual contribution.

891. Each payment must be deposited to the credit of the Receiver General, Royal Military College account, payable to the order of the Bank of Montreal, Kingston. In places where there is no agency of that Bank, the deposit must be in such other Bank as is authorized to receive Government deposits. The Bank will issue receipts in triplicate; the original to be retained by the depositor, the other two to be sent by him to the Commandant of the College, for transmission to Headquarters, Ottawa.

892. Cadets who under special circumstances, may be permitted to remain at the College more than forty-eight hours after the commencement of the summer vacation, shall pay the sum of one dollar and twenty-five cents a day, for board and lodging.

893. Cadets who may be permitted to withdraw from the Royal Military College without completing the full term of their engagement, will, before receiving their final discharge, be required to pay the sum of one hundred dollars, in addition

PAYMENTS AND ALLOWANCES—*contd.*

to any amount owing by them to the Department of Militia and Defence, or College Funds.

894. In the case of a Cadet who is absent a whole term on account of sickness or *rusticating*, a payment of \$50 shall be required of him for the privilege of his name being kept on the rolls of the College and for a vacancy being guaranteed at the commencement of the next term.

895. An allowance for travelling expenses at the rate of four cents a mile for the number of miles beyond 500 necessarily travelled between the Headquarters of the Military District in which he resides and the College, will be paid to each Cadet at the time he is first admitted, and a similar allowance for travelling expenses to the Headquarters of the same Military District will be paid to each such Cadet who has satisfactorily passed final examination at the College.

(2) No allowance for travelling expenses will be granted to those who reside within 500 miles from the College.

Examinations for Admission.

896. Notice will be given from time to time of the day and place of the examinations, and of the vacancies to be competed for.

897. The written examination papers must be worked by the candidates in the presence of a Board of officers in each Military District.

898. No person will be accepted as a Cadet who is not considered eligible as to stature and physical power. The limits of age will for the present be from 15 to 20, the candidates being required to be within those limits on the 1st day of the month following the examination.

(2) The selections will be made by the Governor in Council from the lists of names forwarded by the Board of Examiners, having reference to the order of merit in which the candidates pass their examinations.

EXAMINATIONS FOR ADMISSION—*contd.*

899 Each Candidate for admission must send to the Adjutant General of Militia, not less than one month before the examination is held, an application accompanied by the following papers *in duplicate* :

- (2) A certified abstract from the register of his birth (giving date and place), or, in default, a declaration by one of his parents or guardians before a magistrate, giving his exact age, with date and place of birth.
- (3) A certificate of good moral character, signed by a clergyman of the locality in which he has recently resided, or by the head of the school or college at which he has received his education for at least the two preceding years.

900. When a candidate who has once been examined applies to be examined again, he will only be required to forward a certificate of his moral character for the interval between the two examinations.

901. The number of trials allowed will not exceed three.

902. All candidates will be examined by a medical officer (medical fee payable by person examined), and no candidate will be allowed to proceed to examination unless certified by this officer to be free from all bodily defects or ailments, and in all respects, as to height and physical qualities, fit for the military service.

- (2) Each cadet will be examined annually by a medical officer, and if from any cause it is found that he is not likely to become physically qualified for the military service, he will be required to resign.

903. Only persons who are British subjects and who have resided, or whose parents have resided in Canada for five years immediately preceding the date of examination, shall be eligible as candidates for admission as Cadets, and all such persons shall be eligible. Short periods of absence in Europe for purposes of education to be considered as residence.

904. Each candidate before being examined will be required

EXAMINATIONS FOR ADMISSION—*contd.*

to sign a certificate that he is not married, and no Cadet will be permitted to marry during the period he remains in the College.

905. The candidates will be required to satisfy the Examiners, in the subjects subjoined, which are divided into two parts, viz : " Preliminary " or qualifying, and " Further examination ; " the former is obligatory, the latter optional. The subjects of " Obligatory or Preliminary Examination " will be as follows :

| | Marks. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| (1) Mathematics : | |
| (a) Arithmetic, including vulgar and decimal fractions, simple and compound interest, partnership, profit and loss..... | 500 |
| (b) Algebra, including simple equations..... | 500 |
| (c) Geometry, first book of Euclid..... | 500 |
| (2) (a) Grammar, English or French, and writing English or French : correctly, and in a good legible hand from dictation..... | 500 |
| (b) Composition as tested by the power of writing an essay, precis or letter, in English or French..... | 500 |
| (3) Geography, general and descriptive..... | 500 |
| (4) History, British and Canadian, general..... | 500 |
| * (5) French : grammar and translation from the language | 500 |
| * (6) German : grammar and translation from the language into either English or French as may be preferred by the candidate..... | 500 |
| (7) Latin : grammar and simple translation from the language into either English or French as may be preferred by the candidate..... | 500 |
| (8) Elements of freehand drawing, viz : Simple copies from the flat (outline)..... | 300 |

906. French and German to be considered as *alternative* subjects, in either, but only *one* of which, the candidate need be qualified, and both to be optional.

EXAMINATIONS FOR ADMISSION—*contd.*

907. No candidate will be considered qualified for a cadetship or be allowed to count marks in the "further examination," unless he obtains a minimum of forty per cent, of the total number of marks in each of the subjects. Paragraph 15:—1, (a, b, c, together) 2, (a and b, together) 3, 4 and 8; and a minimum of one-third in each of the subjects 5, 6 and 7.

908. The subjects of "Voluntary or Further Examination" will be as follows:

| | Marks. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| (1) Mathematics: | |
| (a) Algebra. Up to and including simple and quadratic equations..... | 1000 |
| (b) Geometry. Up to and including third book of Euclid | 1000 |
| (c) Theory and use of common logarithms, plain trigonometry, mensuration..... | 1000 |
| (2) English or French literature—Limited to specified authors, the names of the authors being given beforehand..... | 1009 |
| (a) (<i>Books for the examination will be specified.</i>) | |
| (3) Geography—Physical, particularly of Dominion of Canada and United States | 1000 |
| (a) (<i>Books for the examination will be specified.</i>) | |
| (4) History—British and Canadian—Limited to certain fixed periods, the names of the authors and the periods being specified beforehand..... | 1000 |
| (a) (<i>Books for the examination will be specified.</i>) | |
| (5) French—Translation from English into French, or from French into English..... | 1200 |
| (6) German—Translation from either English or French as may be preferred by the candidate, into German | 1200 |

EXAMINATIONS FOR ADMISSION—*contd.*

- (7) Latin—(*Books for the examination will be specified.*)
 Translation into either English or French as may
 be preferred by the candidate 1500
- (8) Drawing—Copy from flat, shaded. Simple object
 drawing..... 1000

909. No optional subject, except mathematics and drawing shall gain a Cadet any marks, unless he obtains a minimum of one third of the marks assigned to that subject.

910. The marks gained in the obligatory subjects, will be added to those gained in the optional subjects, to make a second total.

911. The resulting total will determine the candidate's place in the competitive list, the successful candidates being those who stand first on the list up to the number of vacancies competed for, if otherwise qualified. The answers, in writing, at the examinations may be prepared in either English or French as may be preferred by the candidate, except in the cases specially mentioned.

912. The standard of knowledge of English required from *French Speaking* candidates for the present will be: To write and speak English sufficiently to understand and be understood in that language.

913. Blank forms of certificates and the necessary printed questions for use at the examinations, will be forwarded to the several Boards from Headquarters, Ottawa, and a list of the successful candidates, together with the total number of marks gained by each, will be published in the *Canada Gazette*.

Examiners at Head Quarters.

914. The Examiners at Head Quarters, Ottawa, will prepare the questions for examination for the admission of candidates, and on being notified of the number of candidates to be ex-

EXAMINERS AT HEAD QUARTERS—*contd.*

mined in each Military District, will forward to the Adjutant General a corresponding number (and one extra set for contingencies) of examination papers, in *sealed* envelopes, endorsed on the outside with the name of subject of examination, the number of the District for which it is intended, the number of examination papers contained, and the date and hour on which the papers are to be issued to candidates. The examination papers of each subject will be in a separate envelope.

915. Each subject will have a separate paper and the papers will be so arranged that there will be sufficient time for the candidate to finish one or *more* papers, *complete*, during the hours of examination, which will be from 10 a.m. to 1 p.m. and 2 p.m. to 5 p.m. daily.

916. The questions will be numbered consecutively and the full numbers of marks assigned to each question will also be shewn in the examination paper.

917. The date and hour for issue and the full time allowed for answering the whole set of questions on any one paper will be conspicuously stated at the head of each paper.

918. In object drawing, the District Board appointed to superintend the examination should be directed by the Examiners at head quarters, Ottawa, to arrange some simple groups of articles in common use, such as jugs, cups, plates, glasses, books, boxes, desks, &c., or tables or chairs, which the candidates may be instructed to draw from their respective points of view.

919. On receipt of the worked papers of the candidates, the Examiners will proceed at once to allot the marks acquired by each candidate and will compile lists. First, for each separate subject examination, giving the distinguishing number of the candidates and the number of marks gained in that subject by its representative; secondly, a similar list, giving the final position of each candidate as determined by the General Regulations for the Military College. These lists, together

EXAMINERS AT HEAD QUARTERS—contd.

with the examination papers, are to be returned to the Adjutant General at the earliest practicable date after the examination has taken place.

920. Should the Examiners have any reason to suppose that any of the candidates have copied from one another, or obtained information from any improper source, or that any irregularity has occurred in the conduct of examination, they will report the same to the Adjutant-General.

921. The Examiners will also bring to notice any points arising from the result of the examination which they consider may tend to benefit the service.

922. The Examiners will exercise the greatest possible care that not the slightest information relative to the questions for examination shall become known.

923. The table of Logarithms, if any allowed to be brought to the examination by the candidates, must be determined by the Examiners and should be notified to the candidates at once; as some Logarithm tables contain information in which the candidate is likely to be tested.

924. Directions for the District Boards will be sent by the Adjutant-General, immediately before the day appointed for examination.

Departmental.

925. Immediately on the receipt by the Adjutant General of the worked examination papers from the several Districts, the papers will be forwarded un-opened to the Examiners at Head Quarters, Ottawa.

926. The sealed envelope to be received from the Superintendent Board of each Military District containing the "*names and numbers of Candidates*," will not be opened until the report of the Examiners giving the order of merit of, and the total number of marks gained by, the candidates, as represented by their distinguishing numbers, has been received.

DEPARTMENTAL—*contd.*

927. When the list (giving the order of merit, &c.,) referred to in par. 926 has been received from the Examiners, the seal of the envelope containing the "*names and numbers* of the candidates," will be opened by the Adjutant General, in the presence of the General Officer commanding, and he will add the *names* of the candidates to their distinguishing *number* on the Examiners lists for each subject and for final place.

928. After the publication of the names of the successful candidates in the *Canada Gazette*, the printed examination papers, together with the worked papers of the candidates, will be forwarded to the Commandant of the Military College, to be kept by him for a period of not less than twelve months.

Medical Examination.

929. A searching medical examination will be made of each candidate authorized to go up for competitive examination in the Military District.

930. The medical examinations will be made at the District Head Quarters, on the day preceding that fixed for the commencement of the competitive examinations.

931. If any candidate is rejected after examination, the Medical Officer will report the cause for such rejection to the President of the District Board, for transmission to Head Quarters, Ottawa.

932. Candidates are to be rejected on account of any blemish or disease which, either immediately or prospectively at no distant period, tends to impair efficiency, and to disqualify them from a due discharge of military duty.

933. The following is a list of causes for rejection :

1st. Feeble constitution, unsound health from whatever cause, indications of former disease, as leech bites, traces of blisters and nodes, glandular swellings, or other symptoms of scrofula, &c.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION—*contd.*

2nd. Chronic cutaneous affections, especially of the scalp.

3rd. Severe injuries of the bones of the head.

4th. Impaired vision from whatever cause, inflammatory affections of the eyelids, immobility of the iris, fistula, lachrymalis, &c.

5th. Deafness, copious discharge from the ears.

6th. Impediment of speech.

7th. Want of due capacity of the chest, or any other indication of a liability to pulmonic disease.

8th. Impaired or inadequate efficiency of one or both of the superior extremities from palsy, old fractures (especially of the clavicle) contraction of a joint, mutilation, extenuation, deformity, ganglions, &c.

9th. Unnatural excurvature or incurvature of the spine.

10th. Hernia, or a tendency to that disability from preternatural enlargement of the abdominal ring.

11th. Varicose state of the veins of the scrotum or spermatic cord, sarcocele, hydrocele, hæmorrhoids, fistula in perineo.

12th. Impaired or inadequate efficiency of one or both of the inferior extremities, from varicose veins, old fractures, malformation (flat feet, &c.), palsy or lameness, contraction, mutilation, extenuation, enlargement, unequal length, over lying or supernumerary toes, ganglions, &c.

13th. Ulcers, or unsound cicatrices of ulcers, likely to break out afresh.

14th. Diseases, whether acute or chronic, for which medical treatment is required.

Medical Certificate required.

934. I have examined _____ candidate for admission to the Military College at Kingston, and find that he has no rupture nor mark of any old wound or ulcer adhering to the bone; he is free from varicose veins of the legs, and has the full power of motion of the joints and limbs.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION—*contd.*

He is well formed, and has no scrofulous affection of the glands, scald head, or other inverte cutaneous eruptions. His respiration is easy, and his lungs appear to be sound. He has the perfect use of his eyes and ears, and has no impediment of speech. His general appearance is healthy and he does not bear any marks of medical treatment. He informs me that he is of the age of _____ years and _____ months. His height is _____ feet _____ inches. I consider him to be free from all bodily defects or ailments, and in all respects as to height and physical qualities, fit for the military service.

Dated at _____ }
 this _____ day of _____ 18 . }
 Signature of Surgeon _____

Regulations relative to Course of Instruction, Periodical Examination, Assignment of Marks, &c., &c.

(Order in Council, 12th February, 1878.)

935. The period of four years' instructions at the Royal Military College will be divided into eight Terms.

936. The Terms will extend from about 3rd February to 25th June, and from about the 5th September to 25th January.

937. Half-yearly examinations will be held at the end of each Term to ascertain the qualifications of Cadets for class promotion and for final graduation.

938. There will be eight classes. Cadets on joining the Royal Military College will be placed in the eighth class and must rise into the third class in order to complete the several subjects of the obligatory or qualifying course.

939. The position of a Cadet on his finally leaving the Royal Military College will be determined by the addition of all marks he has counted for obligatory and voluntary subjects from the date of his joining till that of leaving.

REGULATIONS, COURSE OF INSTRUCTION—*contd.*

940. The seniority of Cadets while at the Royal Military College will be determined as follows:—Cadet N. C. officers according to their rank, and date of appointment to that rank, senior to all other Cadets. Cadets according to their classes and their position in these classes as determined by the aggregate of the marks they may have counted from the date of their joining the Royal Military College to the termination of the most recent Term, or half-yearly examination.

941. A Cadet who twice fails to qualify in any one class, or fails to attain to the 3rd class at the end of his 7th term will be removed.

942. A Cadet who has passed out of the third class into second and first classes, will devote his time to such voluntary subjects as he may select, in addition to any uncompleted obligatory subjects studied in the second and first classes.

943. To qualify or count for class promotion, or at the final examination a Cadet must obtain *one half* the marks allotted to the obligatory sections of the course in the following subjects, viz:—

944. Mathematics, Fortification, Artillery, Military History (Strategy, Tactics, Administration and Law *combined*) Military Topography and Civil Surveying combined, and Military Drills and Exercises (Artillery, Engineer, Infantry, Equitation, Gymnastics and Swimming *combined*) and *one third* marks in the other obligatory subjects, viz:

945. Geometrical Drawing and Descriptive Geometry *combined*; French and German, *alternative*; Chemistry, Electricity and Geology, *alternative*; Freehand drawing and Painting, *combined*, and Conduct.

946. In Geometrical Drawing and Descriptive Geometry *combined*, and in Fortification, a Cadet in order to qualify or count marks, must complete a specified number of plates in each class, *also* obtain the required proportion of marks for those

REGULATIONS, COURSE OF INSTRUCTION—*contd.*

plates, and further, the necessary proportion of marks in the examination.

947. No section of a voluntary subject shall gain a Cadet any marks unless he obtains one third marks in that section ; if a voluntary subject is not divided into sections he must obtain one-third marks in the subject.

948. No voluntary section of a subject of instruction shall be commenced by, or gain any marks for, a Cadet until the obligatory sections of that subject have been completed, and he has obtained the approval of the Instructor.

949. A Cadet will be liable to be examined in any Term upon any part of each subject of the course of instruction of his present or previous classes whether obligatory or voluntary.

950. For voluntary subjects a Cadet in any class may elect to be examined in any section of the same subject allotted to a lower class *instead* of that for voluntary work belonging to his own class, provided that he has not previously qualified in that section.

951. The maximum number of marks to be obtained will be that of the class to which the paper properly belongs. A Cadet must notify his intention to be examined in a paper belonging to a class lower than his own at least *two months before the date of examination*.

952. When two or more subjects are alternative as "obligatory" or "voluntary" for *examination*, a Cadet intending to take up both subjects must notify to the Instructor at the *commencement* of the Term which subject he desires to select as "obligatory."

953. Quarterly examinations will also be held about the middle of each Term, the marks *obtained* at which will be amalgamated with those awarded at the half-yearly examinations. When any one subject is divided into obligatory and voluntary sections, the quarterly examinations will be on the obligatory subjects only.

REGULATIONS, COURSE OF INSTRUCTION—*contd.*

954. When different subjects are alternative as obligatory or voluntary, there will be a quarterly examination in each subject.

955. The proportion of marks assigned to each of the quarterly examinations, in any class, will not exceed one-eighth of the total allotted for that class.

956. Marks will also be assigned at half-yearly examinations for notes, recitations and drawings executed by any class during the current Term.

957. Those for notes and recitations will not exceed one-eighth of the total allotted for that class. Each drawing will have a specific *maximum* value attached to it.

958. From the maximum number of marks assigned for *Conduct*, deductions will be made only as recorded in the Defaulter's Book.

959. Of the discipline marks assigned to N. C. officers, the several ranks are eligible as follows :

Company Sergeant Major, full maximum marks.

Sergeant, 90 p.c.

Corporals, 75 p.c.

Lance corporal, 50 p.c.

960. The actual numbers assigned will be in proportion to the period in any Term during which a Cadet has performed the duty of each rank, subject to further deduction only as recorded in Defaulter's Book against N. C. Officer *discipline* marks.

961. For marks for drills and exercises, Cadets will be classified in each branch at the end of every Term in one of four grades A, B, C, D.

962. The proportion of marks for each grade will be :

| | | |
|---------------------|-------|-------------|
| A. or "very good" | ..... | Full marks. |
| B. or "Good" | ..... | 75 p. c. |
| C. or "Indifferent" | ..... | 50 p. c. |
| D. or "Bad" | ..... | 25 p. c. |

963. A Cadet who fails to qualify for class promotion in any obligatory subject, will forfeit all marks which he may have

REGULATIONS, COURSE OF INSTRUCTION—*contd.*

obtained for *all* obligatory subjects (conduct, discipline and military exercises excepted) at the examination in which he fails, but he will be allowed to retain any marks which he is entitled to count for voluntary work.

964. A Cadet who fails to qualify at any Term cannot receive any prize for any subject at the examination in which he fails.

965. If a Cadet fails to qualify for promotion at the end of any Term, but from exceptional circumstances, other than sickness, is allowed to be promoted during the following Term, the marks he obtained in the subjects he *did* qualify in, will be restored to him, and he allowed to *count* towards his aggregate, but *not* the marks for subjects he failed in.

966. If a Cadet is unavoidably absent the whole or any portion of a half-yearly examination in consequence of sickness, he will drop that examination altogether, but if specially recommended, and permitted to be promoted, he will be allowed to count the qualifying minimum of marks only, in such subjects as he may have missed being examined in.

967. If a Cadet is absent from sickness at any quarterly examination, marks will be allotted to him at the end of the Term in each subject which he has missed in such proportion as he may obtain at the following half-yearly examination.

968. If any Cadet affords to, or obtains from, another Cadet, any assistance during an examination, or if he makes use of any improper means of obtaining information relative to an examination, his examination will be cancelled and he will not be promoted to a higher class, or if for his final examination, be permitted to qualify.

969. The subjects of instruction, obligatory and voluntary, for each class throughout the entire course, is shown in Table A.

970. The weekly attendance available for the obligatory subjects only, is shown in Table B, and the weekly attendance available for the full course of instruction, obligatory and voluntary, in Table C.

REGULATIONS, COURSE OF INSTRUCTION—*contd.*

971. The relative value in marks assigned to the different subjects of instruction, obligatory and voluntary, and the obligatory and voluntary sections, respectively, of such subjects, is shown in Table D, and the marks for each separate class for every subject in the full course, obligatory and voluntary, and for the obligatory and voluntary sections respectively of such subjects, in Table E.

TABLE A.

972. SHEWING Subjects of Instruction Obligatory and Voluntary for for each Class.

OBLIGATORY.

8th Class :—Mathematics; Geometrical Drawing; French or German; Freehand Drawing; Infantry Drill; Discipline; Swimming.

7th Class :—Mathematics; Geometrical Drawing; Fortification; Military Topography; French or German; Freehand Drawing; Infantry Drill; Artillery Drill; Discipline; Swimming;

6th Class :—Mathematics; Descriptive Geometry; Fortification; Artillery; Military Administration; Military Topography; French or German; Freehand Drawing; Infantry Drill; Artillery Drill; Gymnastics; Discipline; Swimming.

5th Class :—Mathematics; Descriptive Geometry; Fortification; Artillery; Military History and Administration; Military Topography; French or German; Freehand Drawing; Painting; Infantry Drill; Artillery Drill; Engineer Drill; Gymnastics; Discipline; Swimming.

4th Class :—Mathematics; Descriptive Geometry; Fortification; Artillery; Military History and Administration; Military Topography, Reconnaissance; French or German; Geology or Chemistry or Electricity; Freehand Drawing; Painting; Infantry Drill; Artillery Drill; Engineer Drill; Equitation; Gymnastics; Discipline.

SUBJECTS OF INSTRUCTION, &c., TABLE A.—*contd.*

3rd Class :—Mathematics ; Descriptive Geometry ; Fortification ; Artillery ; Military History ; Military Topography, Reconnaissance ; French or German ; Geology or Chemistry or Electricity ; Freehand Drawing ; Painting ; Infantry Drill ; Artillery Drill ; Engineer Drill ; Equitation ; Gymnastics ; Discipline.

REMARKS.—Reconnaissance being an obligatory subject and a continuation of Military Topography and Surveying, such portion of it as forms the *obligatory course* must be studied by all Cadets during their 7th and 8th Terms, whatever class they may be in, but cannot be commenced before those Terms.

French or German, Geology or Chemistry or Electricity, Drills and Equitation will be continued to be practiced by all Cadets until the end of the 8th Term, and the *obligatory course* of Freehand Drawing and Painting until the end of their 7th Term, whatever class they may be in.

VOLUNTARY.

8th Class :—Mathematics ; German or French ;

7th Class :—Mathematics ; Geometrical Drawing ; German or French.

6th Class :—Mathematics ; Descriptive Geometry ; German or French.

5th Class :—Mathematics ; Descriptive Geometry ; German or French ;

4th Class :—Mathematics ; Descriptive Geometry ; Artillery ; German or French. Any one or two of these Subjects. Geology ; Chemistry ; Electricity ; Civil Surveying ; Nature, production and use of materials for construction.

3rd Class :—Mathematics ; Descriptive Geometry ; Fortification ; Artillery ; German or French. Any one or two of these Subjects ; Geology, Chemistry, Electricity ; Civil Surveying ; Nature, production and use of materials for construction ; Hydraulic Engineering, Mechanism, &c., &c. ; Designs and Executions of Structures ; Architecture ; Estimating.

SUBJECTS OF INSTRUCTION, &c., TABLE A.—*contd.*

2nd Class:—Mathematics; Fortifications; Military History; (Essays); Reconnaissance; German or French. Any one or two of these Subjects: Geology, Chemistry, Electricity; Painting; Civil Surveying; Nature, production and use of materials for construction; Hydraulic Engineering, Mechanism, &c., etc.; Designs and Executions of Structures; Architecture; Estimating.

1st Class:—Mathematics; Fortifications; Military History (Essays); Reconnaissance; German or French. Any one or two of these Subjects: Geology; Chemistry, Electricity; Painting; Civil Surveying; Designs and Execution of Structures; Architecture; Estimating.

WEEKLY STUDY AND DRILL, &c.

TABLE B.

973. SHEWING Weekly Study and Drill attendances available to Cadets taking up the Obligatory or Qualifying subjects of Instruction only.

| Subjects. | 8th Class. | 7th Class. | 6th Class. | 5th Class. | 4th Class. | 3rd Class. | Remarks. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|----------|
| Mathematics..... | 6 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 3 | |
| Geometrical Drawing and Fortification..... | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | |
| Artillery..... | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| Military History and Administration..... | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | |
| Military Topography, Reconnaissance and Civil Surveying..... | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | |
| Modern Languages..... | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | |
| Natural and Experimental Science..... | | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| Freehand drawing and Painting..... | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| Total Studies..... | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | |
| do Drills and Exercises..... | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | |
| Total..... | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | |

WEEKLY STUDY AND DRILL, &c.

TABLE C.

974. SHEWING Weekly Study and Drill attendances available to Cadets taking up the Full Course of Instruction, Obligatory and Voluntary.

| Subjects. | 8th Class. | 7th Class. | 6th Class. | 5th Class. | 4th Class. | 3rd Class. | 2nd Class. | 1st Class. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Mathematics..... | 6 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 2 |
| Geometrical Drawing and Fortification..... | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Artillery..... | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| Military History and Administration..... | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Military Topography, Reconnaissance and Civil Surveying..... | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| Freehand Drawing and Painting..... | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Modern Languages..... | 4 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Geology..... | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Chemistry..... | | | | | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| Electricity..... | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | | | | | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 |

WEEKLY STUDY AND DRILL, &c., TABLE C.—*contd.*

| Subjects. | 8th Class. | 7th Class. | 6th Class. | 5th Class. | 4th Class. | 3rd Class. | 2nd Class | 1st Class. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|
| Nature, production and use of materials used for construction | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | ..... |
| Hydraulic Engineering | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Mechanism and Prime Movers | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Design and Execution of Structures | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| Architecture..... | | | | | | | 1 | 1 |
| Estimating..... | | | | | | | 1 | 1 |
| Total attendances for Study | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 18 | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| do do for Drills and Exercises..... | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Total..... | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 26 | 26 | 26 |

The time allowed to morning drill in the 8th, 7th, 6th and 5th Classes for Monday, Tuesday, Thursday and Friday, will be devoted to study in the 4th Class, and also, with an addition of a study, attendance in the evenings of Wednesdays and Saturdays in the 3rd, 2nd and 1st Classes.

TABLE D.

975.

SHewing Appropriation of Maximum Marks to the several subjects of the Course of Instruction, and to the Obligatory and Voluntary Sections respectively, of such subjects.

APPROPRIATION OF MAXIMUM MARKS.

| SUBJECTS. | Maximum Marks Allotted. | |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| | Obligatory Section. | Voluntary Section. |
| Mathematics (pure and applied) | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Geometrical Drawing and Descriptive Geometry | 2,000 | 1,000 |
| Fortification | 2,000 | 3,000 |
| Artillery | 2,000 | 2,000 |
| Military History and Administration .. | 2,500 | { Military Essays. |
| Combined | 1,500 | { 1,000 |
| Military Topog'phy | 2,000 | { 1,000 |
| Reconnaissance | 1,000 | { 1,000 |
| Civil Surveying..... | ..... | { 1,000 } |
| Modern Languages.....Altern'tive | 2,000 | { 2,000 |
| Experimental and Alternative | 2,000 | { 2,000 |
| Natural Sciences..} tive | 1,000 | { 1,000 |
| | 1,000 | { 2,000 |

APPROPRIATION OF MAXIMUM MARKS—*contd.*

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Freehand Drawing and Painting..... | Combined | Copies from Flat ... Copies from Object Painting | 750 | 2,000 | 1,000 | | | | |
| | | | 750 | | | | | | |
| Civil Engineering... | Nature and production and uses of materials for construction... Hydraulic Engineering | Mechanism | 500 | 2,250 1,500 1,200 | 8,500 | | | | |
| | | | Design and Execution of Structures..... | | | Architecture | 1,950 | | |
| | | | | | | | Estimating | 900 | |
| | | | | | | | Infantry | 700 | |
| | | | | | | | Drills and Exercises. | Artillery | 300 |
| | | | | | | | | Engineer..... | 250 |
| | | | | | | | | Equitation | 300 |
| | | | | | | | | Gymnastics | 200 |
| | | | | | | | | Swimming | 100 |
| | | | | | | | Conduct..... | Discipline (N. C. Officers only eligible) ..... | ..... | 50 | 1,600 | 500 |
| | | | | | | | | | |

APPROPRIATION OF MAXIMUM MARKS—*contd.*

976.

TABLE

SHewing Appropriation to each Subject of Maximum Marks for any Class throughout the entire course of Instruction, and Subjects.

| Subjects. | Maximum Marks allotted to each Class. | | | | | | | Total Marks. | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|-------|
| | 8th. | 7th. | 6th. | 5th. | 4th. | 3rd. | 2nd. | | 1st. |
| Mathematics :— | | | | | | | | | |
| Obligatory Section | 700 | 800 | 900 | 1,100 | 1,200 | 1,300 | 500 | 400 | 6,000 |
| Voluntary Section | 100 | 200 | 400 | 600 | 800 | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 | 6,000 |
| Geometrical Drawing and Descriptive Geometry :— | | | | | | | | | |
| Obligatory | 100 | 150 | 200 | 300 | 500 | 750 | ..... | ..... | 2,000 |
| Voluntary ..... | ..... | 100 | 100 | 200 | 200 | 400 | ..... | ..... | 1,000 |
| Fortification { Ob'tory ..... | ..... | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 500 | 750 | 2,000 |
| { Vo'tary ..... | ..... | ..... | 100 | 100 | 150 | 150 | 500 | 750 | 3,000 |
| Artillery :— | | | | | | | | | |
| Obligatory ..... | ..... | ..... | 200 | 400 | 600 | 800 | ..... | ..... | 2,000 |
| Voluntary ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 1,000 | 1,000 | ..... | ..... | 2,000 |
| Military History and Administration :— | | | | | | | | | |
| Strat- } Ob'tory ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 700 | 900 | 900 | 300 | 300 | 2,500 |
| egy & } Vo'tary ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 200 | 200 | 1,000 |
| Tactics } ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Administration and Law, Obligatory ..... | ..... | ..... | 400 | 500 | 600 | ..... | ..... | ..... | 1,500 |

APPROPRIATION OF MAXIMUM MARKS—*contd.*

TABLE

SHEWING Appropriation to each Subject of Maximum

| Subjects. | Maximum Marks allotted to each Class. | | | | | | | | Total Marks. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|--------------|
| | 8th. | 7th. | 6th. | 5th. | 4th. | 3rd. | 2nd. | 1st. | |
| Freehand Drawing:— | | | | | | | | | |
| Obligatory..... | 100 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 400 | ..... | 1,500 |
| Painting:— | | | | | | | | | |
| Obligatory..... | | | | 100 | 100 | 100 | 200 | ..... | 500 |
| Voluntary..... | | | | | | 100 | 200 | 600 | 1,000 |
| Civil Engineering, Voluntary:— | | | | | | | | | |
| Nature, Production and Use of Materials for Construction..... | | | | | 500 | 750 | 1,000 | ..... | 2,250 |
| Hydraulic Engineering..... | | | | | | 500 | 1,000 | ..... | 1,500 |
| Mechanism and Prime Movers..... | | | | | | 500 | 700 | ..... | 1,200 |
| Design and Execution of Structures..... | | | | | | 200 | 750 | 1,000 | 1,950 |
| Architecture..... | | | | | | | 300 | 600 | 900 |
| Estimating..... | | | | | | | 200 | 500 | 700 |

APPROPRIATION OF MAXIMUM MARKS—*contd.*E.—*Continued.*Marks for Notes, Recitations, &c.—*Continued.*

| Subject. | Maximum Marks in each Term. | | | | | | | | Total Marks. |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|
| | 1st. | 2nd. | 3rd | 4th. | 5th. | 6th. | 7th. | 8th. | |
| Drills and Practices, Obligatory:— | | | | | | | | | |
| Infantry..... | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | ..... | ..... | 300 |
| Artillery..... | ..... | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | ..... | ..... | 250 |
| Engineer..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 100 | 300 |
| Equitation..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 200 |
| Gymnastics..... | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 100 |
| Swimming..... | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | ..... | ..... | ..... | 50 |
| Conduct, Obligatory..... | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 1,600 |
| Discipline (N. C. Officers only eligible.....) | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 125 | 125 | 125 | 125 | 500 |

Dress Regulations for Officers of the Militia of Canada.**GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.***Badges of Rank.*

977. The several ranks of officers are designated by embroidered badges, as follows :—

Colonels wear a crown and star ; Lieutenant-Colonels, a crown ; and Majors, a star.

And similarly :—

Captains wear a crown and star ; Lieutenants, a crown ; and 2nd Lieutenants, a star.

(2) These badges, when worn on the collar, will be an inch high ; and when on the saddle cloth, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches high.

(3) Regimental officers having Brevet Rank wear the badges of their rank in the Militia.

Boots and Spurs.

978. Mounted officers, except where otherwise specified, wear when on mounted duties, high boots with crane-necked spurs fastened with straps and buckles. Officers who are not mounted wear Wellington, or ankle boots. The high boots must be, as regards shape, in accordance with the sealed pattern, but the height will depend upon the length of the leg and the relative height of the calf. The boot which is sloped down at the back, should reach at the back just to the top of the calf, generally about $4\frac{1}{2}$ or 5 inches from the top of the knee.

Braid, Buttons, &c.

979. Unless otherwise specified, loops, frogs and buttons on the front of tunics, &c., will be at equal distances. Buttons, generally, will be an inch in diameter, and "small" buttons $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch. When loops of lace or cord are worn across the breast, the top loops will reach to the sleeve seams, and those at the waist will be 4 inches long.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS—*contd.**Cocked Hats.*

980. Of black beaver, or silk; and of the following dimensions: The left side 7 inches high, the right side $6\frac{1}{4}$ inches, each corner $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches long. There will be a black silk cockade on the right side, with a loop of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch silver lace and button over it; and at each corner a bullion tassel, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch long, exclusive of the head; tassels, netted, silver purl head, eight small silver bullions, with seven crimson bullions under them.

Collars and Cuffs.

981. The collars of all tunics and jackets; and of all frocks except those with rolling collars, will be rounded at the top in front.

Depth of Skirts.

982. The skirts of tunics for officers 5 feet 9 inches high will be—

For Colonels on the Staff, Artillery, Engineers and Infantry regiments, 10 inches;

For General Staff, Cavalry and Rifle regiments, 9 inches;

The skirts of frocks will be 17 inches deep for all officers 5 feet 9 inches high.

The proportionate variation for each inch of difference in height is about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in the skirts of frocks and $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in the skirts of tunics.

Forage Caps.

983. Forage caps will be $2\frac{5}{8}$ inches high.

Gloves.

984. Gloves, except where otherwise stated, will be of white leather.

Great Coats and Capes.

985. Milled cloth, double-breasted, to reach within a foot of the ground. Stand and fall collar, four and a half inches deep with

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS—*contd.*

a fly to cover the band of the cape when buttoned on. Loose round cuffs six inches deep. Two pockets at the waist in front, two openings behind at the side seams, with pointed flaps eleven inches long; and a breast pocket on the left inside. A slit in the left side for hilt of sword to pass through. An opening behind nineteen inches long, with a fly. Two rows of buttons down the front, six in each row, the top buttons six inches apart, the bottom ones four inches; three buttons on each skirt flap, the centre one to close the pocket; four small buttons at the opening behind; and five flat buttons under the fly at the collar. A cloth back-strap, attached to the top button of the skirt flap, to confine the coat at the waist; two hooks and eyes at the collar. Cape of the same cloth as the coat to button on, and long enough to cover the knuckles; with four small buttons in front, and two hooks on the collar.

Patrol Jackets.

986. Patrol jackets, except those otherwise specified, will be made according to the following description:—

Blue cloth, 28 inches long from the bottom of the collar behind, for an officer 5 feet 9 inches in height, with a proportionate variation for any difference in height, rounded in front, and edged with inch mohair braid all round and up the openings at the sides. On each side in front, four double drop loops of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch flat plait, with eyes in the centre of each loop, the top loops reaching to the sleeve seams, and the bottom ones 4 inches long; four netted olivets on the right side, to fasten through the loops on the left. On each sleeve, an Austrian knot of flat plait 7 inches high from the bottom of the cuff. Double flat plait on each back seam, with crow's foot at the top and bottom, and two double eyes at equal distances. Pockets fitted with flaps in and out. Hooks and eyes in front.

Sashes.

987. Sashes will be worn diagonally over the left shoulder and

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS—*contd.*

under the left shoulder cord ; the ends will be crossed through a runner at the waist, and the sash will be of such length that the ends of the tassels shall just reach the bottom of the skirt of the tunic.

Sabretaches.

988. Staff Officers may wear, when mounted, Russia leather sabretaches and slings of special pattern.

Officers of Cavalry, and Mounted Officers of Engineers and Infantry Regiments, wear when on mounted duties, black leather, sabretaches of similar pattern, and with slings to match their sword belts.

No device or badge is to be worn on the sabretache of mounted Infantry.

Swords.

989. Unless otherwise described, will be of the following description :

Half-basket hilt, and back piece of steel or gilt metal, black fish-skin grip, bound with silver wire when the hilt is of steel, or with gilt wire when the hilt is of gilt metal ; slightly-curved blade, grooved and spear pointed. Full size—blade 35 inches long and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide at the shoulder ; extreme length, including the hilt, 41 inches ; weight, without scabbard, 2 pounds. Second size—blade 33 inches long, and an inch wide at the shoulder ; extreme length, including hilt, $38\frac{1}{2}$ inches ; without scabbard, 1 pound 12 ounces.

Tunics and Jackets.

990. All tunics and jackets will be single breasted.

991.

STAFF.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

Tunic.

Scarlet cloth, edged all round, except the collar, with round-back silver cord. Blue cloth collar and cuffs ; the collar

STAFF—contd.

ornamented with half-inch lace round the top, silver Russia braid along the bottom, and a rich tracing in double silver braid below the lace; at each end the badges of rank embroidered in gold; the cuffs pointed, with half-inch lace round the top, and a rich tracing in double silver braid above and below the lace, extending to 9 inches from the bottom of the cuffs. On each side of the breast, four loops of round-back silver cord, with caps and drops, fastening with worked olivets. On each back seam, a line of the same cord forming three eyes at the top, passing under a netted cap at the waist, below which it is doubled, and ending in an Austrian knot, reaching to the bottom of the skirt. On each shoulder, a silver cord loop, with a small button. The skirt rounded off in front, closed behind, and lined with white.

Lace.

Silver, Staff pattern.

Buttons.

Silver, frosted, with burnished laurel round the edge.

Dress Trousers.

Blue cloth, with $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch lace down the side seams.

Spurs.

Brass.

Cocked Hat.

As described in General Instructions of these Regulations.

Plume.

White swan feathers, drooping outwards, 6 inches long, with red feathers under them long enough to reach the ends of the white ones; feathered stem 3 inches long.

Sword.

As described in General Instructions of these Regulations.

Scabbard.

Brass.

*STAFF—contd.**Sword Knot.*

Silver and crimson cord, with silver and crimson acorn.

Sword Belt.

Russia leather, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide, with slings an inch wide; two stripes of silver embroidery on belt and slings; a silver hook to hook up the sword.

Waist Plate.

Round, silver clasp, with Royal Cypher and crown in the centre, and a laurel wreath on the outer circle.

Shoulder Belt.

Silver lace, $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide, with crimson morocco leather lining and edging; silver ornamented buckle, tip and slide. Not to be worn in undress, except on parade or in the field.

Telescope Case.

Black patent leather, to hold a binocular field-glass; solid leather flap, reaching to the lower edge of the case, ornamented with Royal Cypher and crown in silver metal.

Frock.

Blue cloth, double-breasted. Rolling collar, without badges of rank. The front and collar edged with $\frac{3}{4}$ inch black mohair lace. An Austrian knot of black Russia braid on each sleeve, reaching to 6 inches from the bottom of the cuff; 5 loops of Black Russia braid on each side of the breast, fastening with black olivets; 2 olivets at the waist behind. The skirts lined with black.

Waistcoat.

Scarlet cloth, without collar, edged with silver Russia braid, and fastening with hooks and eyes.

Undress Trousers.

Blue cloth, with scarlet stripes $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide down the side seams.

*STAFF—contd.**Undress Sword Knot.*

Russia leather cord and acorn.

Pantaloon, &c., for Mounted Duties.

Blue cloth, with scarlet stripes as on the trousers.— Mounted officers, except where otherwise specified, wear when on mounted duties, high boots with crane-necked brass spurs fastened with straps and buckles. The high boots must be, as regards shape, in accordance with the sealed pattern, but the height will depend upon the length of the leg and the relative height of the calf. The boot which is sloped down at the back, should reach at the back just to the top of the calf, generally about $4\frac{1}{2}$ or 5 inches from the top of the knee.

Forage Cap.

Blue cloth with silver embroidered sloping peak, and band of $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch lace; silver purl button and braided figure on the crown.

Shell Jacket.

Scarlet cloth, edged all round, including the collar, with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch lace, forming barrels at the bottom of the back-seams. Blue cloth collar and cuffs; the badges of rank, embroidered in gold at each end of the collar, (by Field Officers only), and a line of silver braid along the bottom, with an eye in the centre; the cuffs pointed, with lace and braiding of the same pattern as on the cuffs of the tunic. A silver cord loop, with a silver stud on each shoulder. A row of silver studs in front, on the left side. Scarlet lining; hooks and eyes in front, and a loop of silver braid on the bottom of the collar, to fasten across the neck.

Mess Waistcoat.

Blue cloth; pattern as for infantry. Silver Russia braid edging round the top, down the front, and along the bottom to the side seams; at an interval of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch, Russia braid form-

STAFF—contd.

ing small eyes $\frac{3}{8}$ of an inch apart. The edges of the pockets to be braided in a similar manner. A row of silver studs and hooks and eyes down the front.

992. HORSE FURNITURE FOR ADJUTANT GENERAL.

Saddle.

Hunting, with plain stirrups and blue girths.

Saddle Cloth.

Blue cloth, 3 feet long at the bottom and 2 feet deep, with silver lace an inch wide, and scarlet cloth beading all round; the badges of rank embroidered in gold on the hind corners.

Bridle and Breast-Plate.

Brown leather, according to seal pattern; bent branch bit, with silver bosses, bearing the Royal Cypher within a garter and a crown above; blue front and rosettes; steel chain reins.

Wallets.

Brown leather; with black bear skin covers.

DEPUTY ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

993. The uniform and horse furniture are the same as those of the Adjutant General, except that the braided figures on the collar and sleeves are smaller, the latter extending to seven inches only from the bottom of the cuff.

BRIGADE-MAJOR.

994. The uniform, &c, are the same as those of a Deputy Adjutant General, except that on the tunic there is only a tracing of small eyes in single braid on the collar, and only a line of single braid above and below the lace on the cuff of the tunic and shell jacket, the braid on the sleeve extending to 5 inches only from the bottom of the cuff.

In the case of a Captain, the collar of the tunic has a plain line of single braid below the lace; the shoulder belt is of

STAFF—*contd.*

white patent leather : and there are no badges of rank on the shell jacket or saddle cloth.

Great-Coat and Cape.

Blue milled cloth, of the pattern described in General Instructions of these Regulations, lined with scarlet rattinett ; the collar lined with blue velvet.

OFFICERS CEASED TO BE ON STAFF.

995. Officers who are no longer on the Staff are not entitled to appear in staff uniform except when temporarily performing staff duty with special authority.

996.

CAVALRY.

HUSSARS.—FULL DRESS.

Tunic.

Blue cloth, edged all round with gold chain gimp, except the collar, which has three-quarter inch lace round the top with the badges of rank, embroidered in silver, at each end. On each side of the breast, six loops of gold chain gimp, with caps and drops, fastening with gold worked olivets. On each back seam, a double line of the same gimp, forming three eyes at the top, passing under a netted cap at the waist, and ending in an Austrian knot reaching to the bottom of the skirt ; with a tracing of gold braid all round the gimp. An Austrian knot of gold chain gimp on each sleeve, reaching to 8 inches from the bottom of the cuff. The skirt rounded off in front, closed behind, and lined with black. The badges of rank, embroidered in silver, at each end of the collar.

Field officers have figured braiding below the lace on the collar, and figured braiding on the sleeve, round the Austrian knot, extending to 11 inches from the bottom of the cuff.

Captains have a row of braided eyes on the collar, below the lace ; and a tracing of braided eyes round the knot on the sleeve nine inches deep.

CAVALRY—*contd.*

Lieutenants have a tracing of plain braid only below the lace on the collar; and round the knot on the sleeve, 8 inches deep.

Collars.

Buff cloth.

Lace.

Gold.

Trousers, &c.

Blue cloth with two stripes of three-quarter inch lace, one-quarter inch apart, down each side seam; Wellington boots and brass spurs.

Pantaloons, &c., for Mounted Duties

Blue cloth, with stripes as on trousers; over boots and steel spurs, as described under "Staff."

Busby.

Black sable fur; outside measurement, $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches high in front, 8 inches at the sides, and 9 inches at the back; top half inch less in diameter than the bottom; back shaped to fit the head. A gold, gimp oval cockade 2 inches deep and half inch wide, in the centre in front, the top on a level with the top on the cap. A springsocket, behind the cockade. A buff cloth bag, covering the top of the cap, and falling down the right side to within an inch of the bottom; a line of gold braid along the seam of the bag, and down the centre, with a gold gimp button at the bottom. A gilt hook at the top, on the right, to hook up the chain.

Plume.

White egret feathers, nine inches high from the top of the cap; with a gilt ring, and a gilt, corded, ball socket with four upright leaves.

Cap Chain.

Dead-and-bright, gilt, corded, chain; lined with black morocco leather.

CAVALRY—*contd.**Cap-Line.*

Gold purl cord, with sliders and olive ends; encircling the cap diagonally three times, passing through a gilt ring under the bag, then round the body and looped on the breast.

Sword.

Half-basket steel hilt, with two fluted bars on the outside; black fish-skin grip, bound with silver wire; slightly curved blade, $35\frac{1}{2}$ inches long and $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide at the shoulder, grooved and spear-pointed.

Scabbard.

Steel, with a large shoe at the bottom, and a trumpet-shaped mouth.

Sword-Knot.

Gold and crimson cord, with gold acorn.

Sword-Belt.

Gold lace $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch wide, with sword-slings of the same width and tache-slings $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, with a $\frac{1}{4}$ inch buff silk stripe in the centre of the sword-belt. Buff morocco leather lining and edging; gilt snake fastening.

Sabretache

Buff cloth face, with lace $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide all round, within $\frac{1}{4}$ inch of the edge; a $\frac{1}{2}$ inch silk stripe (buff) in the centre of the lace. Embroidered regimental device in the centre. Buff morocco leather pocket. The sabretache not to hang below the calf of the leg.

Pouch-Belt.

Gold lace $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch buff silk stripe in the centre. Morocco leather lining and edging of the same color as the sabretache (buff.) Gilt ornamented buckle tip and slide.

CAVALRY—*contd.**Pouch.*

Black leather, silver flap, and gilt ornaments.

997.

UNDRESS.

Frock.

Blue cloth, single-breasted. The collar edged with $\frac{3}{4}$ inch black braid, and with figuring in narrow braid. A braided figure on each sleeve, extending to 10 inches from the bottom of the cuff. Six loops of inch braid across the breast, with four rows of olivets. The back seams and back skirts trimmed with inch braid, traced round with narrow braid, and with olivets and tassels. The skirts lined with black.

Field Officer wear the badges of their rank on the collar, in gold embroidery.

Trousers.

The same as in full dress, except that the spurs worn with the trousers are steel instead of brass; and that the double stripes on the trousers and pantaloons are of white cloth.

Forage Cap.

Blue cloth, with band of $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch gold lace; gold purl button and braided figure on the crown, and a line of gold braid round the crown-seam.

Stable-Jacket.

Blue cloth, with olivets and lace, or cord. Field Officers wear the badges of their rank, embroidered in silver on the collar. Collar,—buff.

word-Belt.

White leather $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, with slings an inch wide, gilt mountings; waist plate as in full dress.

Pouch-Belt.

White leather $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, with brass buckle, tip, and slide.

CAVALRY—*contd.**Mess Waistcoat.*

According to regimental pattern.

Sabretache.

Black-patent leather. The other articles as in full dress.

Cloak and Cape.

Blue cloth, of the same pattern as for Officers of Dragoons, with scarlet lining.

Gloves.

White leather gauntlets, to be worn only on mounted parades with tunics. On all dismounted parades, short gloves will be worn.

998.

HORSE FURNITURE.

Shabracque.

Blue cloth, three feet eleven inches long at the bottom and two feet six inches deep, with the fore and hind quarters, rounded, edged with two stripes of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch lace, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch apart, and lined with moleskin.

Throat Ornament.

White horse hair eighteen inches long, brass ball and socket.

Valise.

Blue cloth, twenty-seven inches long, hollowed at centre; ends six and a half inches in diameter with regimental number and initial letters embroidered in gold.

999.

COBOURG CAVALRY.

Tunic.

Scarlet cloth, with collars and cuffs of yellow velvet. The collar ornamented with $\frac{3}{4}$ inch lace all round for Field Officers, but round the top only for Captains and Lieutenants; with the

COBOURG CAVALRY—*contd.*

badges of rank, embroidered in silver at each end. The cuffs pointed, and edged with round back gold cord, forming for Field Officers, a triple Austrian knot traced round with gold Russia braid, and extending to 11 inches from the bottom of the cuffs; for Captains, a double Austrian knot similarly traced, 9 inches deep; and for Lieutenants, a single Austrian knot, 7 inches deep, eight buttons in front, and two at the waist behind and a twisted gold cordloop, with a small button on each shoulder. A scarlet flap on each skirt behind, with three buttons, and edged with round-back gold cord, The front edged with the same material and colour as the facings, and the skirts lined with white.

Helmet.

Gilt brass, according to sealed pattern.

Plume.

Black and red horse-hair.

Gloves.

White leather gauntlets, to be worn only on mounted parades, with tunics. On all dismounted parades, short gloves will be worn.

The remainder of the accoutrements are the same as for Cavalry wearing Dragoon uniform.

1000. GOVERNOR GENERAL'S BODY GUARD.

Tunic.

Blue cloth, edged all round, including the top and bottom of the collar, with round-back silver cord. Collar and cuffs, of white cloth; the collar laced, within the cord, with $\frac{3}{4}$ inch lace, all round for Field Officers, but round the top only for Captains and Lieutenants, with the badges of rank embroidered in gold at each end like those of the other regiments; the cuffs pointed with $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch lace round the top, and figured braiding

GOVERNOR GENERAL'S BODY GUARD—*contd.*

extending to 11 inches from the bottom of the cuff, for Field Officers; with an Austrian knot of round back silver cord, and tracing of braid in the form of eyes, 8 inches deep, for Captains; and with a similar knot and a tracing of plain braid. 7½ inches deep, for Lieutenants; six silver olivets in front and two buttons at the waist behind, and a twisted silver cord loop, with a small button, on each shoulder. A white flap on each skirt behind, with three buttons, and edged with round-back silver cord. The front edged with the same material and colour as the facings, and the skirts lined with white.

Helmet.

According to pattern.

Plume.

White horse hair with rose at top, rising 6 inches above the top of the helmet, and then falling as far as the bottom.

The rest of the uniform as described for Cavalry wearing Dragoon uniform.

1001. PRINCESS LOUISE DRAGOON GUARDS.

Tunic.

The same as for Governor General's Body Guard, except that the flaps on the skirt behind are of blue cloth.

Helmet.

Gilt brass, according to sealed pattern.

Plume.

As for Governor General's Body Guard.

Lace.

Gold.

Buttons.

Gilt.

PRINCESS LOUISE DRAGOON GUARDS—*contd.**Stable Jacket.*

Blue cloth, edged all round, including the collar, with inch gold lace of the same pattern as that on the tunic. Collar and cuffs of white cloth; the cuffs pointed with inch lace round the top. A gold cord loop with small button on each shoulder. Field officers wear the badges of their rank on the collar, in silver embroidery.

The rest of the uniform as described for Cavalry wearing Dragoon uniform.

1002. FIELD AND GARRISON ARTILLERY.

FULL DRESS.

Tunic.

Blue cloth, with scarlet cloth collar. The collar and sleeves laced and braided according to rank, as mentioned below. The skirt rounded in front, closed behind, with a plait at each side, and lined with black. Buttons down the front $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches apart, and two at the waist behind; and a gold cord loop, with a small button on each shoulder. Scarlet cloth edging all round, except the collar and up the skirt-plaits.

Field Officers have $\frac{5}{8}$ inch lace all round the collar, within the cord; and a chevron of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch lace on each cuff, with figured braiding above and below the lace, extending to 11 inches from the bottom of the cuff.

Captains and Lieutenants have lace round the top only of the collar; and an Austrian knot of gold cord on each sleeve, 7 inches deep, traced round with gold braid 8 inches deep and figured for Captains; $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep and plain for Lieutenants.

Plume.

White grats hair, 7 inches from top of busby, with gilt socket and ring; to be worn on the top of the busby.

FIELD AND GARRISON ARTILLERY—*contd.**Cap-Lines (For Field Brigades.)*

Gold cord with an acorn at each end, passing round the cap diagonally three times, then round the neck and looped on the left breast.

Sword-Belt.

Gold lace $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, lined with blue Morocco leather; gilt S Hook fastening, with two oval gilt plates bearing the Royal crest. Sword slings (and tache slings for mounted officers) fastened to a flat steel bar covered with blue Morocco leather, and attached to the inside of the belt by four flat steel hooks.

Sabretache.

Blue Morocco leather, faced with blue cloth; $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch lace round the face, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch from the edge. An embroidered device within the lace of the Royal arms above, and a gun below, with an oak and laurel wreath.

Lace.

Gold.

Buttons.

Gilt, burnished, with a gun and crown.

Trousers, &c.

Blue cloth, with $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch lace down the side seam: Wellington boots and brass spurs.

Busby.

Black sable skin, $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches high in front, $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches at the back, and 23 inches round the top, outside. A scarlet cloth bag, covering the top of the cap and falling down the right side to within an inch of the bottom. A spring socket at the top in front. Black leather chin-strap and brass buckle.

Sword.

Half-basket steel hilt, with two fluted bars on the outside;

FIELD AND GARRISON ARTILLERY—*contd.*

black fish-skin grip, bound with silver wire; slightly curved blade, $35\frac{1}{2}$ inches long and $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide, grooved and spear-pointed.

Scabbard.

Steel, with a large shoe at the bottom and a trumpet-shaped mouth.

Sword-Knot.

Gold cord; with a gold acorn.

Pouch.

Blue Morocco leather collapsing pouch, with two pockets, the leaf $5\frac{5}{8}$ inches long and $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches deep, covered with blue cloth and edged with $\frac{3}{4}$ inch lace. An embroidered device within the lace similar to that on the sabretache.

Pouch Belt.

Gold lace, 2 inches wide, lined with blue Morocco leather; gilt ornamented buckle and slide, and a grenade, encircled with a wreath, at the end.

1003.

UNDRESS.

Mess Waistcoat.

Scarlet cloth,—with collar—edged all round with half inch gold lace, regimental pattern, including collar—pockets edged with gold Russia tracing braid, crow's feet with figure eight at each end with crow's feet in centre, to fasten with hooks and eyes, small gilt studs up front.

Patrol Jacket.

Blue cloth, rounded in front, and edged with inch black mohair braid all round and up the openings at the sides; five loops of flat plait on each side in front, fastening with olivets, and with crow's feet and olivets at the ends. Stand-and-fall collar, without badges of rank. The sleeves ornamented with flat plait, forming crow's feet, 6 inches from the bottom of the

FIELD AND GARRISON ARTILLERY—*contd.*

cuffs. Double flat plait on each back seam, with crow's feet at top and bottom, and two eyes at equal distances. Pockets edged with flat plait, forming crow's foot and eyes.

The jacket to be long enough to reach the saddle when the officer is mounted, and loose enough to be worn over the stable jacket.

Trousers.

Blue cloth, with scarlet stripes two inches wide down the side seams; Wellington boots and steel spurs.

Pantaloons, &c., for Mounted Duties.

Blue cloth, with stripes as on the trousers; overboots and steel spurs, as described under "Staff."

Forage Cap.

Blue cloth, with band of $1\frac{3}{8}$ inch gold lace, gold button and braided figure, of special pattern, on the crown. The cap to be $2\frac{3}{8}$ inches high.

Stable Jacket.

Blue cloth, with scarlet collar, and pointed scarlet cuffs, laced all round with $\frac{3}{4}$ inch gold lace, regimental pattern, to form bull's eye at the bottom of each back seam—small gold tracing on collar seam—deep gold twisted cord with small button on each shoulder; to fasten with hooks and eyes, small gilt studs up the front, scarlet lining.

Field Officers to wear a flat chevron of inch lace, extending to six inches from the bottom of the cuff, with braided eyes above and below the lace, the bottom of the braiding to reach just over the top of the scarlet cuff.

Captains and Lieutenants have an Austrian knot of gold cord on each sleeve, 6 inches deep, traced round with gold braid, 7 inches deep, and figured for Captains; $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, and plain, for Lieutenants.

FIELD AND GARRISON ARTILLERY—*contd.*

A small silver embroidered grenade to be worn by all ranks on each side of the front of the collar upon the red light.

Sword-Knot.

White buff leather, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, with runner and gold acorn.

Sabretache—(For Mounted Officers only.)

Black patent leather, with regimental badge, in gilt metal.

Sword-Belt.

White patent leather, $1\frac{7}{8}$ inch wide, with sword slings (and tache slings for mounted officers) gilt-frosted plate, with regimental device

Pouch-Belt.

White patent leather, 2 inches wide.

Pouch.

Black patent leather collapsing pouch, with two pockets $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, $2\frac{3}{8}$ inches deep. A gun in gilt metal, on the leaf.

Cloak and Cape.

Blue cloth, with sleeves, stand-and-fall collar, with three black hooks and eyes in front, and three small flat buttons at the bottom to fasten the cape. Round loose cuffs, 6 inches deep. A pocket in each side seam outside, and one in the left breast, inside; four buttons down the front. A cloth back strap, to fasten with a large flat button at the top of each pocket; a similar button in front on the right to hold the end of the back strap when it is not buttoned across behind. White shalloon lining. The cloak to reach within 8 inches of the ground.

Blue cloth cape, 32 inches deep, lined with white shalloon. A cloth band round the top, to fasten with a black strap and buckle; and a fly inside the band, with three button holes, for attaching cape to cloak; three buttons down the front.

FIELD AND GARRISON ARTILLERY—*contd.*

1004. HORSE FURNITURE.

Black sheepskin and wallet (leather.)

Valise.

Blue cloth, as described for Cavalry regiments.

1005. STAFF OFFICERS.

The same uniform as the other officers of their respective ranks, with the following exception :

Cocked Hat—Worn by the Paymasters and Quartermasters. As described in General Instructions of these Regulations, with loop of $\frac{5}{8}$ inch lace, button and black silk cockade; gold bullion tassels.

Plume.—Quartermaster white cock's feathers, drooping outwards, 5 inches long; Paymasters wear no plume.

1006. ENGINEERS.

REGIMENTAL OFFICERS.

Tunic.

Scarlet cloth with collar and cuffs of Garter blue velvet. The collar edged all round with round back gold cord; $\frac{3}{4}$ inch lace all round within the cord for Field Officers, round the top only for Captains and Lieutenants; at each end the badges of rank, embroidered in silver. The cuffs pointed and ornamented as described below, according to rank; nine buttons in front and two at the waist behind. A shoulder knot of treble twisted round-back gold cord on each shoulder, with a small button, near the neck; and a grenade, embroidered in silver, at the lower end. The skirt rounded off in front, closed behind, with a plait at each side, and lined with white. The front, skirt, and plaits edged with Garter blue velvet.

Field Officers have $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch lace round the top of the cuff; and figured braiding above and below the lace, extending to 11 inches from the bottom of the cuff.

ENGINEERS—*contd.*

Captains have an Austrian knot of round-back gold cord on each sleeve, traced all round with braided eyes, the braid extending to 8 inches from the bottom of the cuff.

Lieutenants have a similar knot, but without the figured braiding.

Lace and Buttons.

Gold, of regimental patterns.

Dress Trousers.

Blue cloth, with $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch lace down the side seams; Wellington boots, and brass spurs.

Cocked Hat.

As described in General Instructions of these Regulations, with loop of inch lace, button, and black watered silk cockade; gold bullion tassels.

Plume.

White cock's feathers, drooping outwards, 5 inches long.

Busby.

Picked seal skin, $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches high in front, and 8 inches at the back, on a pliable cork body, with ventilating cork inside. An ornament of round-back gold cord, hooked up at each side, and curved downwards across the front and back, the front plaited, and the back plain doubled, with flounders and eggs at the left side. Gilt, burnished chain, lined with black velvet, with a gilt lion's head hook at the back to fasten it up. A gold gimp boss in front $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch long.

Plume.

White goat's hair, $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, with bright blue feathers, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, round the bottom. Plume socket, a gilt fuze and ball.

Sword.

As described in General Instructions of these Regulations,

ENGINEERS—*contd.*

with hilt of gilt metal, pierced and engraved according to special pattern.

Scabbard.

For Field Officers, brass; for other Officers, steel.

Sword Knot.

Gold cord, with gold acorn; for regimental duty, bridle leather with bridle leather runners and acorn.

Sword Belt.

Russia leather, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, with slings an inch wide, the front sling lined with Russia leather; two stripes of gold embroidery on belt and slings. Gilt burnished plate, with regimental device in silver.

Shoulder Belt.

Russia leather, 2 inches wide, with three stripes of gold embroidery, the centre one wavy, the others straight; gilt engraved buckle, tip and slide.

Telescope Case.

Black patent leather, to hold a binocular field glass; solid leather flap, with gilt regimental badge.

Frock, for Regimental Field Officers.

Blue cloth, single breasted, with rolling collar; ornaments on sleeve as on the tunic, but in black mohair braid, traced; eight loops of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch black braid down the front, with barrel buttons placed according to regimental pattern. The front edges, collar, back and sleeve seams, and back skirts trimmed with $\frac{7}{8}$ inch black braid, traced. Hooks and eyes in front. The skirt lined with black.

Patrol Jacket.

Blue cloth, 28 inches long from the bottom of the collar behind, for an officer 5 feet 9 inches in height, with a proportion-

ENGINEERS—*contd.*

ate variation for any difference in height, rounded in front, and edged with inch black mohair braid all round and up the openings at the sides. Stand-and-fall collar and cuffs of blue velvet. Five loops of flat plait on each side in front, with crow's feet at the ends and three rows of olivets. Crow's foot on each sleeve, $6\frac{1}{4}$ inches deep from the bottom of the cuff. Pockets fitted with flaps in and out. Hooks and eyes in front.

Field Officers wear the badges of their rank embroidered in gold on the collar.

Undress Trousers, &c.

Blue cloth, with scarlet stripes, 2 inches wide, down the side seams; brass spurs for Field Officers, steel spurs for other mounted officers.

Pantaloons, &c., for Mounted Duties.

Blue cloth, with scarlet stripes, as on the trousers; overboots and brass or steel spurs, as described under "Staff."

Forage Cap.

Blue cloth, with band of $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch gold lace, a scarlet welt round the crown, and a gold-netted button in the centre. Black patent leather peak and chin-strap.

Shell Jacket.

Scarlet cloth, with Garter blue velvet collar and cuffs. Gold braid all round the jacket and along the bottom of the collar, with small eyes at the ends of the collar and the bottom of the front, and a crow's foot at the centre of collar seam and of waist. Hooks and eyes and gilt studs down the front; and a twisted gold cord loop, with a small button on each shoulder. Pointed cuffs, 5 inches deep; with inch lace and a tracing of braid round the top, for field officers; with a double line of small braided eyes for Captains; and with plain braid edging for Lieutenants, scarlet silk serge lining.

ENGINEERS—*contd.*

Field Officers wear the badges of their rank, embroidered in gold, on the collar.

Waistcoat.

Scarlet cloth, with hooks and eyes and gilt studs down the front, and edging of gold braid all round and on collar seam. Pockets edged with gold braid forming crow's feet at ends and centre.

Great Coat and Cape.

Blue cloth, of the pattern described in General Instructions of these Regulations, lined with scarlet shalloon, the collar lined with Garter blue velvet.

1007.

STAFF OFFICERS.

Uniform, &c., as for the other officers of their rank, with the following exceptions:—

Cocked Hat.—Worn by the Paymasters and Quartermasters. As described in General Instructions of these Regulations, with loop of inch lace, button, watered ribbon cockade, and gold bullion tassels.

Plume.—Quartermasters, white cock's feathers, drooping outwards, 5 inches long. Paymasters wear no plume.

1008.

INFANTRY.

GOVERNOR GENERAL'S FOOT GUARDS.

Tunic.

Scarlet cloth; blue cloth collar and cuffs: the collar embroidered in front and round the top, at each end a star embroidered in silver $1\frac{5}{8}$ inch long, by $\frac{1}{2}$ wide, six pointed. Oval medallion in centre of star, with a blue cross (St. George) in the oval, cross $\frac{3}{8}$ by $\frac{6}{8}$; the cuffs round, $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches deep, embroidered round the top. Blue flaps on each sleeve, $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches long and $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide; scarlet flaps at the skirt plaits,

INFANTRY—contd.

reaching within a half inch of the bottom of the skirt; ten buttons in front, two and two, and four bars of embroidery, two and two on each skirt and sleeve flap, 2 buttons at the waist behind about three inches apart; and a twisted gold cord loop with a small button on each shoulder. The front, collar, cuffs, and flaps edged with white cloth a quarter inch wide; and the skirts lined with white.

The Field Officers are distinguished by embroidery round the bottom of the collar and round the skirt and sleeve flaps, and by a second bar of embroidery round the cuff.

Embroidery.

Gold, of special pattern; that round the collar, cuffs and flaps to be a half inch wide.

Lace.

Gold, of regimental pattern.

Buttons.

Gold, of regimental pattern.

Trousers.

At levées, drawing rooms and in the evening, blue cloth, with $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch lace down the side seams; on other occasions Oxford mixture cloth, with scarlet stripes $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide.

Cap.

Black bearskin, eight inches high, fastened under the chin by a plain gilt taper chain.

Plume.

Scarlet goat's hair six inches long, on the left side.

Sword.

As described in General Instructions of these regulations; steel hilt with regimental device pierced and chased in the guard; black fish-skin grip, bound with gilt wire.

INFANTRY—*contd.**Scabbard.*

Steel.

Sword-Knot.

Gold cord, with gold acorn, in full dress; on other occasions white cord with gold acorn.

Sword Belt.

On state occasions, gold lace, lined with crimson Morocco leather $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, with slings an inch wide; for ordinary use, white patent leather of the same dimensions.

Waist Plate.

Round, gilt clasp, with badge on centre-piece, and the title on outer circle.

Sash.

On state occasions; blue and gold net; at other times crimson silk net. To be worn only with the tunic.

Spurs.

For Field Officers, brass, for Adjutants, steel.

Patrol Jacket

Blue cloth, braided according to regimental pattern. The Regimental Field Officers wear on the collar badges of rank similar to those on the tunic but embroidered in gold.

Forage Cap.

Blue cloth, of special pattern, with embroidered sloping peak and plain chin strap, black lace band $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide, with badge in front.

Great Coat.

Grey cloth, as described in General Instructions of these Regulations.

INFANTRY—*contd.*

1009. HORSE FURNITURE.

Saddle.

Hunting, with blue girths.

Holsters.

Brown leather, with black bear skin covers.

Saddle Cloth.

Blue cloth, edged with gold lace an inch wide; three feet long and two feet deep. The Field Officers are distinguished by a second stripe of lace, and the badges of rank, embroidered in silver, at each hind corner.

Bridle.

Brown leather, cavalry pattern, with gilt bosses bearing regimental device, brown leather breast-plate, and steel chain reins.

1010. INFANTRY OF THE LINE.

Tunic.

Scarlet cloth, with blue cloth collar and cuffs. The collar ornamented with half-inch lace along the top and silver Russia braid at the bottom; with the badges of rank, embroidered in gold, at each end. The cuffs pointed, with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch lace round the top, and a tracing in silver Russia braid, quarter inch above and below the lace, the lower braid having a crow's foot and eye, and the upper an Austrian knot at the top, eight buttons in front, and two at the waist behind; and a silver square cord loop, with a small button on each shoulder. The skirt closed behind, with a plait at each side, and lined with white. The front, collar, and skirt plaits edged with white cloth quarter inch wide.

Field Officers have a row of braided eyes, below the lace, on

INFANTRY OF THE LINE—*contd.*

the collar; two bars of lace along the top of the cuff, showing $\frac{1}{4}$ inch of the facings between the bars; and the braiding on the sleeve is in the form of eyes, above and below the lace for Lieutenant-Colonels, and above the lace only for Majors. The lace on the sleeve extends to 8, and the Austrian knot to 10 inches, from the bottom of the cuff.

Captains have no braided eyes on the collar. The lace and braiding on the sleeves are the same as those of Field Officers, except that the tracing is plain, without eyes.

Lieutenants have one bar of lace extending to $7\frac{1}{2}$, and the Austrian knot to $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches, from the bottom of the cuff. In other particulars, the lace and braiding are the same as those of Captains.

Lace

Silver.

Buttons.

Silver.

Trousers.

Blue cloth with a scarlet welt $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide down each side seam; in summer, blue tartan, with similar stripes. On state occasions and at balls, blue cloth, with silver lace $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide; and with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch crimson silk stripe in the centre, down the side seam.

Pantaloons, &c., for Mounted Duties.

Blue cloth with stripes as on the trousers; overboots and spurs as described under "Staff."

Spurs, with Trousers or Pantaloons.

For Field Officers, brass; for Adjutants and Musketry Instructors, steel.

Chaco.

Blue cloth, 4 inches high in front and $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches at the back, the crown 6 inches long, and $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches across. Silver braid $\frac{1}{4}$

INFANTRY OF THE LINE—*contd.*

inch wide round the bottom, up the sides and back, and in two lines round the top $\frac{1}{8}$ inch apart. Silver cap plate with the number in the centre within a garter bearing the royal motto, a laurel wreath round, and a crown above. Silver burnished chain $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, lined with black velvet silver rose fastenings at the sides and a silver lion's head hook at the back.

Lieutenant Colonels have two lines of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch lace round the top of the cap, instead of braid. Majors have a line of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch lace instead of the upper line of braid.

Tuft.

Worsted ball; two thirds white and one third red,—the red at the bottom; silver socket.

Sword.

As described in General Instructions of these Regulations; the hilt of gilt metal, with device of Royal cypher and crown, and lined with black patent leather.

Scabbard.

For Field Officers, brass; for other officers, steel.

Sword Knot.

Silver and crimson strap, with silver acorn.

Undress Sword Knot.

White buff leather.

Sword-Belt.

White enamelled leather $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, with slings an inch wide, flap, and silver hook. On state occasions and at balls, silver lace, of the same pattern as on the full dress trousers, lined with crimson morocco leather; slings of similar lace, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide.

Waist Plate.

Round gilt clasp, with the number of the regiment surmounted by a crown, in silver, on the centre piece, and the regimental title in silver on the outer circle.

INFANTRY OF THE LINE—*contd.**Sash.*

Crimson silk net on ordinary occasions. On state occasions, and at balls, silver and crimson net, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, in $\frac{1}{2}$ inch stripes of silver and crimson silk, alternately; silver and crimson runner and tassels.

Patrol Jacket.

Blue cloth, 28 inches long from the bottom of the collar behind, for an officer 5 feet 9 inches in height, with a proportionate variation for any difference in height, rounded in front and edged with inch black mohair braid all round and up the openings at the sides. On each side in front, four double drop loops of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch flat plait, with eyes in the centre of each loop, the top loops reaching to the sleeve seams, and the bottom ones 4 inches long. Four netted olivets on the right side, to fasten through the loops on the left. On each sleeve an Austrian knot flat plait, 7 inches high from the bottom of the cuff. Double flat plait on each back seam, with crow's foot at the top and bottom, and two double eyes at equal distances. Pockets fitted with flaps in and out. Hooks and eyes in front.

Field Officers wear the badges of their rank embroidered in gold on the collar.

Forage Cap.

Blue cloth, with black leather peak and chin strap; black netted button and braided figure on the crown. Band $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide, of scarlet cloth. The number of the regiment in silver embroidered figures, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch high, on the band in front.

Shell Jacket.

Scarlet cloth, with collar and pointed cuffs of blue cloth; silver braid edging all round, including the top and bottom of the collar; a loop of silver braid at bottom of collar to fasten across the neck; shoulder cords as on the tunic, a row of silver studs and hooks and eyes down the front, scarlet lining.

INFANTRY OF THE LINE—*contd.*

Field Officers have a row of braided eyes on the collar below the upper line of braid, and the badges of rank embroidered in gold at each end. Lieutenant-Colonels have two chevrons of braid on each sleeve, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch apart, the upper forming an Austrian knot extending to 10 inches from the bottom of the cuff, and the lower braid, a crow's foot and eye; a row of braided eyes above and below the chevrons, as on the tunic. Majors have the same braiding on the sleeve, omitting the lower row of braided eyes.

Captains have similar braiding, but without the braided eyes; the Austrian knot extends to 9 inches only.

Lieutenants have a single chevron of braid forming an Austrian knot, 8 inches high, and a crow's foot and eye below it.

Mess Waistcoat.

Blue cloth, silver braid edging round the top, down the front, and along the bottom to the side seams; the pockets edged with braid forming crow's feet and eyes, a row of silver studs and hooks and eyes down the front.

Great Coat and cape.

Grey cloth, as described in General Instructions of these Regulations.

1011.

REGIMENTAL STAFF OFFICERS.

ADJUTANTS AND MUSKETRY INSTRUCTORS wear the uniform of their rank

THE OTHER REGIMENTAL STAFF OFFICERS wear the uniform of their relative rank with the following exceptions:—

Cocked Hat—As described in General Instructions of these Regulations with loop of half inch lace and silver and crimson tassels.

Plume—THE QUATERMASTER, white cock's feathers, drooping outwards, five inches long. THE PAYMASTER wears no plume.

Black waist-belts are worn, instead of the white ones.

INFANTRY OF THE LINE—*contd.*

Sashes are not worn.

At balls or levées Paymasters of Infantry are authorized to wear silver lace sword-belts similar to those worn by other officers of the regiment.

1012.

HORSE FURNITURE.

Saddle.

Hunting, with plain stirrups and blue girths.

Saddle-Cloth.

Blue cloth, three feet long at the bottom, and two feet deep. Field Officers have half inch lace all round, with a small vandyke of red cloth, and the badges of their rank embroidered in gold at the hind corners. Other mounted officers have a line of silver cord all round, with the red vandyke.

Bridle and Breast Plate.

Brown leather with silver bosses bearing the rose, thistle and shamrock, with the crown above, and "Infantry Mounted Officers" round. Blue front and rosettes and steel chain reins.

Wallets.

Brown leather, with black bear skin covers.

1013.

RIFLES.

Tunic.

Rifle green cloth, edged all round, except the collar, with black square cord, collar and cuffs, scarlet; the collar edged with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch black lace, and with the badges of rank, embroidered in black silk at each end; the cuffs pointed and ornamented as described below, according to rank; the skirt rounded off in front, closed behind, and lined with black; on each side of the breast, five loops of black square cord, with netted caps and drops, fastening with black olivets. On each back-seam, a line of the same cord forming three eyes at the

RIFLES—contd.

top, passing under a netted cap at the waist, below which it is doubled, and ending in an Austrian knot reaching to the bottom of the skirt; on each shoulder, a square cord loop with a black netted button.

Field Officers have figured braiding below the lace on the collar; and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch black lace round the top of the cuff, with figured braiding above and below the lace, extending to 11 inches from the bottom of the cuff.

Captains have a row of braided eyes below the lace on the collar, and an Austrian knot of black square cord on the sleeve, with a tracing of braided eyes all round it, extending to 8 inches from the bottom of the cuff.

Lieutenants have a tracing of plain braid only below the lace on the collar, and an Austrian knot on the sleeve, with a tracing of plain braid round it, extending to 7 inches only from the bottom of the cuff.

Lace.

Black mohair, of special pattern.

Buttons.

Bronze, with bugle and crown.

Trousers, &c.

Rifle green cloth, with 2 inch black lace down the side seams: in summer, rifle green tartan, without stripes. Wellington boots and steel spurs, for mounted officers.

Pantaloons, &c., for Mounted Duties.

Rifle green cloth with stripes as on the cloth trousers; overboots, as described above, under "Staff," with steel spurs.

Chaco.

Rifle green cloth. A bronze bugle or horn with the number of the battalion in the centre surmounted by a crown.

RIFLES—*contd.**Tuft.*

Black worsted ball. Bronze socket.

Busby.

Black lambskin, five inches high in front and seven and-a-half inches at the back; the top six and-a-half inches long and six inches wide, covered with rifle green cloth. An oval black silk cord cockade at the top in front, two inches deep and one and-a-half inch wide, with a small bronze crown in the centre. Bronze chain half inch wide, on red Morocco leather and lined with black velvet, with bronze rose fastenings at the sides and a hook at the top on the right. Badge of special pattern in the centre in front.

Cap-Line.

A double black silk cord, passing round the cap hooked up in front and at the sides and back, and curved downwards between the hooks; with slides on the pendent part, and acorn ends.

Plume.

Black goat's hair, six inches high from the top of the cap, with small red feathers at the bottom, and an inch high from the top of the bronze socket.

Sword.

As described in General Instructions of these Regulations, steel hilt with device of bugle and crown.

Scabbard.

Steel, for all ranks.

Sword Knot.

Black leather strap and acorn.

Sword Belt.

Black enamelled leather, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, with slings an inch wide; silver snake clasp and mountings.

RIFLES—*contd.**Pouch Belt.*

Black enamelled leather, 2½ inches wide, with silver breast ornament whistle and chain, of regimental patterns.

Pouch.

Black enamelled leather, with a silver bugle on the flap.

Gloves.

Black leather.

Patrol Jacket.

Rifle green cloth, of the size and shape prescribed for the Infantry, with collar and pointed cuffs of scarlet as on the tunic. Black mohair inch braid, traced with black Russia braid, down the front, on the top of the cuffs, and along the back seams. Half inch mohair braid traced with black Russia at the top and bottom of collar, showing scarlet facings. The tracing forms a crow's foot on the top of the cuff, a piume at the top of the back of the jacket, and a crow's foot at the bottom. On each side in front, five loops of black round cord, with caps and drops, fastening with black olivets. Field Officers wear the badges of their rank on the collars as on the tunic.

Forage Cap.

Rifle green cloth, with band of 1½ inch black lace, black netted button and braided figure on the crown, and black leather chin strap. No peak.

Shell Jacket.

Rifle green cloth, upright scarlet collar and scarlet cuffs. Black mohair braid, traced 1¼ inch wide, all round the body, forming barrels (or dummies) at bottom of side seams. Side seams trimmed with ¼ inch mohair braid, forming crowsfoot at top and finishing over the barrels (or dummies) at hip. Pocket holes trimmed with ¼ inch mohair braid, forming a

RIFLES—*contd.*

crowsfoot at each end and in centre. Five waved loops of square cord in front, with four rows of knitted olivets. Pointed cuffs of $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch mohair braid, with tracing of black Russia, forming a row of small eyes on the outside and inside of cuffs, and extending $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the bottom of each cuff. Collar.—Mohair braid $\frac{3}{8}$ inch wide all round—trimmed through centre with plumes, and row of small eyes along top edge; a loop at bottom of collar to fasten across the neck. Black silk lining.

Mess Waistcoat.

Rifle green cloth, single breasted, no collar, open halfway down. Hooks and eyes, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch mohair braid on edges, with a $\frac{1}{4}$ inch braid down the front, one inch from the edge. Scarlet cloth between the two braids, with row of eyes of black Russia down front edge on the scarlet cloth. Pockets trimmed with $\frac{1}{4}$ inch mohair braid, forming a crowsfoot at each end, edged all round with scarlet cloth.

Great Coat and Cape,

Grey cloth, as described in General Instructions of these Regulations.

1014. REGIMENTAL STAFF OFFICERS.

Uniform as for the other Officers of their rank with the following exceptions:—

THE PAYMASTERS AND QUARTERMASTERS do not wear plumes.

1015. HORSE FURNITURE.

As prescribed for Infantry of the Line, with the following exceptions. —

Shabracque (instead of the Saddlecloth).

Black lambskin 3 feet 4 inches long, 21 inches deep in front and 12 inches behind, covering the saddle and wallets; scarlet cloth edging, moleskin lining.

RIFLES—*contd.**Wallet covers (with undress).*

Black patent leather, with gilt studs.

Bridle, Breast Plate, &c.

Black leather, with gilt bosses and buckles, and green front and rosettes. Black and scarlet horse-hair throat ornament 18 inches long, with gilt ball socket.

1016. MILITIA STORE DEPARTMENT.

Tunic.

Blue cloth, with blue velvet collar and cuffs. The collar ornamented with half inch lace along the top, and silver Russia braid at the bottom, with the badges of rank embroidered in gold at each end. The cuffs pointed, with half inch lace round the top, and a tracing in silver Russia braid one quarter inch above and below the lace, the lower braid having a crow's foot and eye, and the upper an Austrian knot at the top. Eight buttons in front and two at the waist behind, and a square cord loop with a small button on each shoulder. The skirt closed behind, with a plait on each side, and lined with black silk. The front, collar, and skirt plaits, edged with scarlet cloth, one quarter of an inch wide.

Officers holding the rank of Field Officers have a row of braided eyes below the lace on the collar, two bars of lace along the cuff, shewing one quarter inch of blue velvet between the bars, and the braiding of the sleeve is in the form of eyes above and below the lace for those ranking with Lieutenant-Colonels, and above the lace only for those ranking with Majors. The lace on the sleeve is to extend to eight inches, and the Austrian knot to ten inches from the bottom of the cuff. Officers ranking with Captains have no braided eyes on the collar. The lace and braiding on the sleeves are the same as those of Field Officers, except that the tracing is plain without eyes.

MILITIA STORE DEPARTMENT—*contd.*

Officers ranking with Lieutenants have one bar of lace extending to seven and a half, and the Austrian knot to nine and a half inches from the bottom of the cuff; in other particulars the lace and braiding to be the same as those of Captains.

Lace.

Silver; staff pattern.

Buttons.

Silver, the same as for Infantry.

Trowsers.

Blue cloth with inch and three quarter lace down the seam.

Undress.—Blue cloth with two stripes of scarlet cloth one quarter inch wide and one inch apart down each side seam.

Cocked Hat.

Of black beaver, or silk, the left side 7 inches high, the right side $6\frac{1}{4}$ inches, each corner $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches long. There will be a black silk cockade on the right side, with a loop and button over it; and at each corner a silver tassel $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, exclusive of the head. (At officer's discretion.)

Plume.

Blue swan feathers, drooping outwards 6 inches long with white feathers under them. (At officer's discretion.)

Forage-Cap.

Blue cloth, with silver embroidered horizontal peak and band of silver lace one inch and three quarters wide; silver purl button and braided figure on the top.

Spurs.

Brass.

Sword.

Same as for officers of Infantry.

MILITIA STORE DEPARTMENT—*contd.**Scabbard.*

Same as for officers of Infantry.

Sword-Knot.

Blue and gold cord, with gold acorn.

Sword-Belt.

Silver lace, inch and a half wide with slings three quarter inch wide, lined with blue morocco leather.

Undress.—Russia leather of the same size and mountings as for dress.

Waist-Plate.

Round silver clasp, with Royal crest on the centre piece, and the words "Militia Store Department," on the outer circle.

Pouch-Belt.

Silver lace, two and a half inches wide, lined with blue Morocco leather, silver buckle, tip and slide.

Undress.—Russia leather of the same size and mountings as for dress.

Pouch.

Black patent leather of special pattern to hold writing materials; Royal cypher and crown in silver metal on the centre of the leaf.

Frock.

Blue cloth, single breasted; blue cloth rolling collar and pointed cuffs; at each end of the collar the badges of rank embroidered in silver; the cuffs ornamented with black braid of the same pattern as the cuffs of the tunic. The collar, front, and back skirts edged with $\frac{3}{4}$ inch black mohair braid; five loops of the same braid on each side in front with two olivets on each loop; two olivets at the waist behind encircled with braided crow's foot; the skirts lined with black silk.

Officers below the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel are also per-

MILITIA STORE DEPARTMENT—*contd.*

mitted to wear a Patrol Jacket of the same pattern as for Officers of Infantry.

Shell Jacket.

Blue cloth with blue velvet collar and pointed cuffs, and blue silk lining. Silver studs down the front, on the left side, and a round silver cord loop with a small button on each shoulder. Hooks and eyes in front. Sleeves trimmed according to rank. For officers of the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel the collar will be edged with half inch silver lace round the top and bottom with a crown embroidered in silver at each end, and the Jacket edged all round with silver Russia braid, forming a figure 8 at each back seam. For officers under that rank the collar will be edged round the top and bottom with silver Russia braid, and the Jacket edged all round with scarlet cloth one quarter inch wide. Officers of the rank of Major to have a star embroidered in silver at each end of the collar:

Waistcoat.

Blue cloth edged with silver Russia braid, to fasten with hooks and eyes, and with silver studs down the front on the left side.

The pockets edged with Russia braid, with crow's foot at ends and centre.

Great Coat and Cape.

Blue milled cloth lined with white, of the same pattern as for officers of Infantry; the collar to be lined with blue velvet for officers having the rank of Lieutenant-colonel; for officers under that rank, the collar will not be lined with blue velvet.

1017.

MEDICAL OFFICERS.

The Medical Officers wear the uniforms of their regiments, except in the following particulars:

Cocked Hat.

As described in General Instructions of the Regulations.

MEDICAL OFFICERS—contd.*Plume.*

Black cock's tail feathers, drooping outwards, five inches long for Surgeons, and four inches long for Assistant Surgeons.

Pouch Belt.

Black Morocco leather, 2 inches wide, silver chased buckle, tip and slide.

Pouch for Instruments.

Black Morocco leather; the flap six and a half inches long and three and a quarter inches deep, in the centre a silver chased Royal cypher and crown.

Sword Belt.

Black Morocco leather, one and a half inch wide, with slings an inch wide.

1018. **VETERINARY SURGEONS.**

Uniform as described for Medical Officers, with the following exceptions :—

Plume.

Red cock's tail feathers, drooping outwards five inches long.

Pouch Belt.

White patent leather, two inches wide, silver buckle tip and slide.

1019. **RETIRED OFFICERS.**

Officers who have retired, but are permitted to retain their rank, may continue to wear the uniform of the corps from which they retired.

1020. **HELMET, (for Infantry.)**

Of cork covered with blue cloth in four seams, two on each side; peaks, front, and back, stiffened and covered with cloth without a seam; the front peak bound with silver metal three

HELMET—*contd.*

Sixteenths of an inch wide, the back peak with patent leather an eighth of an inch wide. Above the peaks and going round the helmet a cloth band three quarters of an inch wide and stitched top and bottom. Back peak to centre of crown $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches; front peak to centre of crown, $10\frac{1}{4}$ inches; side to centre of crown eight inches. Silver curb-chain chin strap, the links $\frac{5}{8}$ inch wide and the strap lined with black velvet. Silver rose fastenings at the sides; silver convex bar, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide, down the centre of the back, and to the bottom of the back peak. The bar, in one piece, fastened to the helmet by means of two studs and a flattened prolongation of the bar under the back peak. At the top of the helmet a silver metal spike mounted on a cross piece base.

Dimensions of the spike :—

Height of spike from place of insertion in the top rose of the cross piece base, $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

Total height of spike and base, $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

Diameter of spike at point of contact with the top rose of base, $\frac{7}{8}$ inch.

The cross piece base of silver metal; a rose at the top, into which the spike is screwed, and a smaller rose on each of the four terminations of the base. A silver hook fixed to the back of the base, to which the chin strap is to be attached when not required to be worn under the chin. The width of the base from the point of the front termination to the point of the rear termination, measured in a straight line underneath, to be $4\frac{3}{8}$ inches, that from side to side $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The base attached to the helmet by four screws and nuts. For ventilation, the base to be perforated with four holes, and a silver collet inserted in the crown of the helmet. The plate to be a silver eight pointed star with dead and bright rays and crown above; the dimensions of the star, from top of crown to point of star at bottom 5 inches, and $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide; on the star to be mounted a dead silver laurel wreath and garter with regimental

HELMET—*contd.*

title enclosing the number, and motto with regimental device below. The bottom central ray of the plate is to come half way over the cloth band.

1021. HELMET (*for Artillery.*)

The same as for Infantry, but with gilt ornaments and trimmings, and a gilt plate device—the Royal Arms with gun below.

Dimensions of plate—From top of crest to bottom of plate back measurement, $3\frac{7}{8}$ inches; Extreme horizontal width back measurement, 3 inches.

For ENGINEERS the plate is to be as for ARTILLERY with gun omitted.

1022. HELMET (*for Rifles.*)

As described above, but of green cloth, and bronze trimmings.

The plate is to be of bronze, and to consist of a Maltese cross, within a laurel wreath, surmounted by a crown. In centre of cross within a circle upon which is inscribed the regimental title, a bugle with strings—on red cloth ground—enclosing the number of the regiment, surmounted by a crown.

Dimensions of the plate—From top of crown to bottom of plate, back measurement, $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches; Extreme width at back, $2\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

INDEX.

| | PARA. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>ABSENCE</i> , of Cadet R. M. C. on account of sickness ... | 894 |
| See also "Leave of Absence." | |
| <i>Accidents and Injuries</i> , to be investigated by Board | 736 |
| claims for indemnity, when paid | 737 |
| <i>Acquittance Rolls</i> , to bear genuine signatures..... | 719 |
| <i>Act, Militia</i> , Regulations to be published..... | 763 |
| do copies of, to be evidence..... | 764 |
| do to be laid before Parliament.... | 765 |
| Interpretation | 766 |
| <i>Active Militia</i> , composed of..... | 21 |
| not to appear in uniform except on duty..... | 24 |
| strength of corps..... | 27 |
| when required to complete service..... | 30 |
| when officers not to retain rank on retiring | 92 |
| subject to Queen's Regulations..... | 420 |
| <i>Actual Service</i> , injury or illness on..... | 732 |
| Attendance required..... | 422 |
| absentees may be tried by Court Martial..... | 423 |
| notice to men required for..... | 426 |
| correct returns to be forwarded to H. Q..... | 429 |
| Instructions for C. O..... | 430 |
| Paymaster to make nominal roll..... | 431 |
| articles required on..... | 431 |
| what articles of baggage may be carried..... | 432 |
| responsibility of C. O. for proper performance of duties of Paymaster and Quarter Master..... | 433 |
| men to be paid twice a week..... | 434 |
| responsibility of C. O. for safety of Stores..... | 435 |
| report to be made of loss or damage of Stores..... | 436 |
| articles to be returned into store, on completion of. | 437 |

| <i>Actual Service</i> —contd. | PARA. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| form of "Marching in State"..... | 439 |
| medical inspection of men..... | 440 |
| do do from Reserve..... | 441 |
| rations for troops on..... | 497 |
| subsistence | 506 |
| pay and allowances for officers on..... | 698 |
| families of those killed, to be provided for..... | 730 |
| <i>Adjutants</i> , regulations respecting promotion of..... | 63 |
| to hold 1st class certificates..... | 68 |
| duties and qualifications..... | 119 |
| to provide themselves with horses on actual service.. | 699 |
| <i>Adjutant General</i> , appointment of..... | 5 |
| correspondence, how addressed to.... | 378 |
| uniform for..... | 991 |
| <i>Aid to Civil Power</i> , when liable to be called out in..... | 387 |
| transport of force..... | 388 |
| troops to have requisite quantity of ammunition..... | 396 |
| do to be accompanied by magistrate..... | 398 |
| do to be told off in sections..... | 399 |
| do command to fire, how given to..... | 400 403 |
| do caution to people by O. C..... | 401 |
| do to fire by files or sections | 402 |
| do mode of firing by | 404 |
| do to fire with coolness..... | 405 |
| do precaution to be observed by O. C..... | 398 |
| in North West Territories and Keewatin..... | 390 |
| penalty for refusing to go out when called..... | 395 |
| written requisition of magistrate necessary..... | 397 |
| when required senior officer to inform D.A.G. by telegram..... | 392 |
| D.A.G. to notify Adj. Genl. by telegram..... | 393 |
| responsibility of officers for failing to afford..... | 394 |
| report to be made to A.G. on completion of duty | 406 |
| <i>Alarm Post</i> , to be fixed upon by C.O..... | 557 |

| | PARA. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Allowances</i> , for care of arms..... | 210 |
| for drill instruction..... | 242 |
| do do City corps..... | 243 |
| do do Rural corps..... | 244 |
| do do to be considered as granted to the corps..... | 246 |
| do do payable half yearly ... | 247 |
| for postage and stationery | 367 |
| in lieu of transport, annual drill..... | 470 |
| when claimed, certified account to be attached to acquittance roll..... | 471 |
| <i>travelling</i> , officers on duty to be reimbursed actual service | 472 |
| for light in barracks..... | 496 |
| for officers on actual service | 698 |
| for winter kit, "A" and "B" Batteries..... | 818 |
| <i>Ambulance Corps</i> , may be formed..... | 21 |
| <i>Ammunition</i> , requisitions to specify description..... | 286 |
| regulations for issue of..... | 287 |
| purchase of extra..... | 290 |
| how obtained..... | 291 |
| <i>Artillery</i> , practice reports to be forwarded..... | 292 |
| unexpended to be returned into Store..... | 289 |
| reserve supply, when carried..... | 481 |
| small arm, not to be stored with gunpowder | 660 |
| <i>Applications</i> , for commissions, recommendations required | 60 |
| for appointment of Surgeon, &c..... | 64 |
| of intending candidates for examination..... | 70 |
| <i>Arms and Accoutrements</i> , not to be in possession of men..... | 194 |
| to be kept in public armouries..... | 195 |
| Brigade Major to be present at transfer..... | 197 |
| to be returned into store by men leaving..... | 199 |
| penalty for not keeping in order..... | 200 |
| instructions for marking..... | 213 |

| <i>Arms and Accoutrements</i> —contd. | PARA. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| form of certificate for marking..... | 226 |
| conditions upon which furnished to Drill Associations | 296 |
| <i>Armouries</i> , caretakers under charge of D.A.G..... | 204 |
| <i>Arms</i> , allowance for care of..... | 210 |
| instructions do | 201 |
| transfer of..... | 205 |
| repair of..... | 227 |
| <i>Artillery</i> , officers, instructions for examination of | 85 |
| do joining School of Gunnery..... | 779 |
| do Dress Regulations..... | 1002 |
| do do Undress..... | 1003 |
| correspondence, how forwarded..... | 380 |
| articles, composition of Board for inspection of. . . . | 694 |
| plan of camp for..... | 580 |
| railway transport, of a Field Battery of..... | 490 |
| Staff officers, uniform for..... | 1005 |
| horse furniture..... | 1004 |
| helmet, description of..... | 1021 |
| <i>"A" and "B" Batteries</i> , increased strength..... | 297 |
| do general regulations..... | 768 |
| do charge of Forts &c..... | 769 |
| do attestation of men..... | 798 |
| do brevet rank to Lieuts..... | 824 |
| do care of public property &c..... | 823 |
| do certificate with application for discharge..... | 801 |
| do clothing when furnished free... .. | 817 |
| do comdts. to report direct to H.Q..... | 771 |
| do discipline | 794 |
| do discharge, when sanctioned.... | 799 |
| do enrolment and discharge..... | 797 |
| do establishment and pay..... | 802 |
| do fee to magistrate on attes- tation..... | 800 |

| | PARA. |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| "A" and "B" Batteries, free quarters for married men. | 827 |
| do fuel and light rations..... | 843 |
| do do do scale of.. | 847 |
| do horses, purchase and sale of... | 830 |
| do reward for good conduct..... | 810 |
| do mess, special allowances in aid of..... | 823 |
| do mess, officers attached to be members of..... | 773 |
| do uniforms, special..... | 819 |
| do winter kit, allowances for.... | 818 |
| Assembly, day of, for Boards of Survey..... | 686 |
| do for Inspector of Artillery Stores..... | 694 |
| Associations, Rifle and Drill..... | 268 |
| aid to Rifle..... | 269 |
| Attestation, of men of "A" and "B" Batteries..... | 798 |
| BADGES OF RANK , Dress Regulations..... | 977 |
| Balloting, how conducted..... | 31 |
| Bands, strength of..... | 164 |
| Clothing for..... | 164 |
| Band Committees, composition of..... | 165 |
| Barrack Stores, inspection of, at Kingston and Quebec... | 689 |
| Billeting, power to make regulations for..... | 424 |
| power of J. P. in emergency..... | 559 |
| rate of pay to householder for..... | 561 |
| beds to be furnished by householder..... | 562 |
| Billets, arrangements to be made for..... | 554 |
| rate of pay to householder..... | 556 |
| arrangements to be completed before arrival of force. | 558 |
| officers and men in, not entitled to Govt. rations... | 563 |
| Blankets, for annual drill in camp..... | 615 |
| number for issue..... | 617 |
| Board and Lodging, of Cadets R. M. C..... | 892 |

| | PARA. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Boards and Courts of Inquiry</i> , power of C. O. to assemble. | 411 |
| composition of..... | 413 |
| duties of..... | 412 |
| medical officers exempt from serving on..... | 414 |
| may be open or close..... | 415 |
| <i>Boards of Officers</i> , for examination of officers..... | 69 |
| candidates for examination to be notified of assembly of..... | 72 |
| who present during examination..... | 79 |
| value of marks to be recorded by..... | 80 |
| to report upon contract articles..... | 618 |
| for inspection of barrack stores..... | 689 |
| to investigate causes of accidents, &c..... | 736 |
| composition of, to report on claims for pension..... | 740 |
| <i>Boards of Survey</i> , to make periodical inspection of stores. | 679 |
| period for inspection..... | 680 |
| composition of..... | 681 |
| duties of..... | 684 |
| responsibility of..... | 685 |
| day of assembly of..... | 686 |
| pay when employed on..... | 729 |
| <i>Board of Visitors</i> , R.M.C. composition of..... | 856 |
| <i>Books</i> , to be in possession of Colour Sergeants..... | 145 |
| authorized for each Battalion..... | 375 |
| <i>Books and Stationery</i> , how obtained..... | 374 |
| <i>Boots and Spurs</i> , Dress Regulations..... | 978 |
| <i>Braid, Buttons, &c.</i> , Dress Regulations..... | 979 |
| <i>Bread</i> , conditions to be observed in the supply of..... | 518 |
| when condemned, what action..... | 541 |
| <i>Brevet Promotion</i> , no provision for granting rank of Bt. Lt. Col..... | 87 |
| when granted to Captains..... | 88 |
| officers must be qualified for..... | 89 |
| granted conditionally previous to 18th March, 1878. | 90 |

| | PARA. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Brevet Rank</i> , to Lieuts. of "A" and "B" Batteries..... | 824 |
| badges of rank of officers holding..... | 977 |
| <i>Brigade-Majors</i> , duties of | 105 |
| half-yearly inspections by | 106 |
| to be present at all transfers | 107 197 |
| to attend daily at office..... | 108 |
| correspondence how addressed to | 379 |
| uniform for..... | 994 |
| <i>Buildings</i> , in charge of Storekeepers..... | 629 |
| R.M.C. to be inspected..... | 692 |
| <i>CADETS, R.M.C.</i> , placing in arrest of..... | 863 |
| extra drill to..... | 864 |
| expelled for misconduct, names to be gazetted..... | 871 |
| to sign roll of entry..... | 875 |
| number to be admitted | 876 |
| marks, to be obtained by..... | 880 |
| when qualified..... | 881 |
| contracts for messing, &c..... | 886 |
| to provide their own uniform..... | 887 |
| payment on joining..... | 890 |
| do on withdrawing before completion..... | 893 |
| do on account of absence..... | 894 |
| board and lodging..... | 892 |
| regulations for admission of..... | 896 |
| removal of, failing to qualify..... | 941 |
| seniority of..... | 940 |
| travelling expenses of..... | 895 |
| <i>Calling out the Militia</i> , power of C.O. upon sudden emer- gency | 416 |
| period of service and men for reliefs..... | 417 |
| in time of war, force may be placed under orders of Com. of H. M. troops..... | 417 |
| pay of force..... | 419 |

| | PARA. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Camp</i> , position of tents in | 581 |
| C.O. to have distinguishing flag..... | 582 |
| captain and subaltern of the day to be detailed..... | 583 |
| formation of cooking places in..... | 592 |
| injury or illness in, compensation limited..... | 733 |
| officers and men not to be absent from..... | 584 |
| police, to be detailed..... | 587 |
| do duties of..... | 588 |
| position of kitchens..... | 591 |
| Quarter and Rear Guards in..... | 582 |
| tents and blankets, for annual drill in..... | 615 |
| <i>Camp Colours</i> , dimensions of..... | 171 |
| <i>Camp Equipment</i> , mode of providing transport for..... | 482 |
| loss or damage of how recovered..... | 620 |
| <i>Camp Guards</i> , mounted at same hour..... | 347 |
| See also "Piquets" and "Outposts" | |
| <i>Candidates for Examination</i> , to be notified by Board..... | 72 |
| to provide stationery..... | 75 |
| not permitted to leave the room..... | 78 |
| must answer two thirds of questions..... | 81 |
| proficiency of, to be certified to..... | 83 |
| worked papers to be sent to H.Q..... | 84 |
| <i>Caps, Forage, Dress Regulations</i> | 983 |
| <i>Captain</i> , certificate of, required on joining S.G..... | 776 |
| do on discharge from "A" and "B" Batt..... | 801 |
| See also "Company Officers." | |
| <i>Captain of Cadets</i> , R. M. C. duties of..... | 867 |
| <i>Captain of the day</i> , his duties in camp..... | 583 |
| <i>Cartridges</i> , packing of, not permitted in magazines..... | 658 |
| <i>Castiny</i> , of horses, authority for..... | 831 |
| <i>Casualties</i> , families of those killed in actual service to be provided for..... | 730 |
| medical board to report all cases of..... | 731 |

| | PARA. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Cavalry</i> , officers, instructions for examination of..... | 85 |
| do Dress Regulations..... | 996 |
| plan of camp for..... | 579 |
| <i>Cells</i> , C. O. to send for prisoners..... | 144 |
| <i>Certificates</i> , form of, for marking arms &c..... | 226 |
| do discharge..... | 376 |
| do medical..... | 453 |
| of captain, required on joining S. G..... | 776 |
| <i>medical</i> required by candidate R.M.C..... | 934 |
| <i>Certificates</i> , <i>Gunnery</i> (3rd class) 2nd Lts of Artillery to hold..... | 68 |
| do "Short Course" when entitled to.. | 789 |
| do do four classes of..... | 790 |
| do "Long Course" when entitled to.. | 791 |
| <i>Infantry</i> (1st class) Field officers, &c., to hold..... | 68 |
| how granted..... | 69 |
| do (2nd class) Subalterns to hold..... | 68 |
| how granted..... | 69 |
| <i>Civil Power</i> , see "Aid to." | |
| <i>Claims</i> , for accidents..... | 737 |
| for hotel expenses..... | 727 |
| for injury, &c., Surgeon's certificate..... | 735 |
| for injury to horses..... | 738 |
| for lodging money..... | 726 |
| payment of, how made..... | 728 |
| for pension, divided into classes..... | 741 |
| <i>Clothing</i> , uniform similar to that of H. M. army..... | 153 |
| and great coats, property of Govt..... | 157 |
| "A" and "B" Batteries, when furnished free..... | 817 |
| compensation for..... | 821 |
| corps to provide certain articles..... | 155 |
| D.A.G. to enter all issues..... | 160 |
| for Bands..... | 164 |
| inspection of..... | 633 |

| <i>Clothing—contd.</i> | PARA. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| replaced after five years..... | 154 |
| requisitions for, how made..... | 635 |
| supply of, form to be used..... | 158 |
| undress may be worn during annual drill..... | 156 |
| <i>Cobourg Cavalry</i> , officers, Dress Regulations..... | 999 |
| <i>Cocked Hats</i> , Dress Regulations..... | 980 |
| <i>Collars and Cuffs</i> , do..... | 981 |
| <i>College</i> , see "Royal Military." | |
| <i>Colours</i> , description of..... | 166 |
| by whom to be carried..... | 176 |
| to be saluted with highest honours..... | 332 |
| camp, dimensions of..... | 171 |
| in camp to be in charge of Quarter Guard..... | 582 |
| <i>Command</i> , "A" and "B" Batteries..... | 771 |
| <i>Command in Chief</i> , vested in H. M. how exercised..... | 1 |
| <i>Command and Rank</i> , General officer..... | 4 |
| <i>Commandant R.M.C.</i> , to assemble and confer with Professors..... | 862 |
| to be assisted in arranging studies by Board..... | 861 |
| to inspect all accounts..... | 870 |
| power to issue "Standing orders"..... | 860 |
| power to remove cadet..... | 868 |
| power to suspend Professors..... | 857 |
| solely responsible for discipline..... | 859 |
| <i>Commanding Officers</i> , responsibility of..... | 23 |
| transfer of stores on promotion or resignation..... | 62 |
| general responsibility of..... | 112 |
| authority paramount..... | 113 |
| to personally examine officers..... | 114 |
| duties in regard to promulgation of orders..... | 116 |
| <i>Commissariat Corps</i> , may be formed..... | 21 |
| <i>Commissions</i> , of officers..... | 57 |
| do for companies not in battalion..... | 61 |
| not to be issued except to qualified officers..... | 67 |

| | PARA. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Commissions</i> —contd. | |
| qualifications required by applicants for..... | 60 |
| proof of..... | 760 |
| as rewards to Cadets R.M.C. to be ante dated..... | 885 |
| <i>Communications</i> , by telegram, when aid is required..... | 392 |
| do D.A.G. to notify A.G..... | 393 |
| do only in cases of emergency. | 723 |
| <i>Company Officers</i> , accountable for maintenance of discipline | 123 |
| Captains, on actual service to pay men twice a week. | 434 |
| do responsibility of..... | 120 |
| do when absent, duties devolve on next in command..... | 121 |
| duties detailed in F.E. and Q.R..... | 124 |
| of rural corps, may assemble their men | 125 |
| badges of rank of..... | 977 |
| <i>Compensation</i> , for injury or illness on actual service..... | 733 |
| do in camp..... | 734 |
| claims for, to be certified by Surgeon..... | 735 |
| for clothing, "A" and "B" Batteries..... | 821 |
| <i>Complaints</i> , how forwarded..... | 150 |
| to be laid before C. O..... | 151 |
| <i>Compliments</i> , by battalions &c. meeting on the march.... | 310 |
| by Guards to C. O..... | 322 |
| do to Field Officers..... | 334 |
| do and sentries to officers of other services... | 342 |
| by men to officers of other arms..... | 316 |
| by troops in camp when Gov. Gen. passes | 309 |
| to the Gov. Genl..... | 319 |
| to officers in uniform only..... | 318 |
| <i>Convent or Nunnery</i> , troops not to be billeted in..... | 565 |
| <i>Cooking places</i> , in camp, formation of..... | 592 |
| <i>Corrections</i> , Board to mark..... | 82 |
| <i>Correspondence</i> , District Paymaster with C. O..... | 713 |
| <i>Correspondence and Returns</i> , official, how addressed..... | 378 |

| <i>Correspondence and Returns</i> —contd. | PARA. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| officers to specify their rank..... | 381 |
| channel of communication..... | 382 |
| mode of conducting official..... | 384 |
| contents must be correct..... | 386 |
| <i>Course of Instruction R.M.C.</i> , see "Instruction"..... | |
| <i>Courts of Inquiry and Courts Martial</i> , power to convene. | 407 |
| pay and allowances to members of..... | 409 |
| regulations for composition of..... | 408 |
| passing of death sentence by..... | 410 |
| who liable to be tried by..... | 420 423 |
| DAILY RETURN AND RATIONS , form of..... | 545 |
| <i>Damages and Deficiencies</i> , return to be forwarded to H.Q. | 624 |
| <i>Deputy Adjutants General</i> , responsibility of..... | 100 |
| to be acquainted with military resources of Dist..... | 101 |
| to provide maps..... | 102 |
| duties of..... | 103 |
| correspondence, how addressed to..... | 379 |
| uniform for..... | 993 |
| <i>Deputy Minister of Militia</i> , duties of..... | 3 |
| <i>Deserters</i> , from the enemy, outposts how to dispose of... | 353 |
| <i>Director of Stores</i> , responsibility of..... | 627 |
| purchase and repair of stores..... | 628 |
| <i>Disability permanent</i> , medical board to report..... | 739 |
| claims for pension..... | 741 |
| <i>Discharge</i> , man entitled to, on completion of service..... | 376 |
| form of certificate..... | 376 |
| when may be granted..... | 377 |
| no pay beyond day of..... | 720 |
| from "A" and "B" Batteries..... | 797 801 |
| " do when sanctioned..... | 799 |
| <i>Discipline</i> , maintenance of by officers..... | 123 |
| in "A" and "B" Batteries..... | 794 |
| <i>Discipline marks</i> , assigned to N.G.O. of R.M.C..... | 959 |

PARA.

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>District Paymaster</i> , see "Paymaster" | |
| <i>District Staff</i> , organisation of..... | 6 |
| <i>Districts Military</i> , divisions of..... | 11 |
| may be altered..... | 12 |
| composition of..... | 13 14 |
| may be divided into Regt. and Bde. Div..... | 15 |
| <i>Divine Service</i> , active service, arrangements for..... | 355 |
| assembly of troops in field for..... | 357 |
| C.O. to arrange for regular performance of..... | 356 |
| marching of R.C. and Prest. to..... | 359 |
| performance of, not a charge against the public..... | 355 |
| of their own persuasion, soldiers to attend..... | 358 |
| <i>Dress of men</i> , various articles of, how worn..... | 193 |
| <i>Dress of Officers</i> , officers to provide their own uniform... 177 | |
| specified time for procuring..... | 178 |
| deviation from approved patterns forbidden..... | 179 |
| rank, how indicated on..... | 180 |
| regimental badges and devices to be preserved..... | 181 |
| mourning to be worn on..... | 182 |
| at reviews, &c..... | 183 |
| having brevet rank..... | 185 |
| on mounted duties..... | 186 |
| mode of wearing certain articles..... | 187 |
| special rules of, for <i>Staff</i> | 188 |
| do <i>Cavalry</i> | 189 |
| do <i>Artillery</i> | 190 |
| do <i>Engineers</i> | 191 |
| do <i>Infantry</i> | 192 |
| See also "Uniform." | |
| <i>Dress Regulations</i> , general instructions..... | 977 |
| Artillery (Field and Garrison)..... | 1002 |
| Badges of rank..... | 977 |
| Boots and Spurs..... | 978 |
| Braid, Buttons, &c..... | 979 |

| <i>Dress Regulations—contd.</i> | PARA. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Cobourg Cavalry | 999 |
| Cocked Hats..... | 980 |
| Collars and Cuffs..... | 981 |
| Engineers | 1006 |
| Forage Caps..... | 983 |
| Gloves | 984 |
| Gov. Gen. Body Guard | 1000 |
| do Foot Guards..... | 1008 |
| Great Coats and Capes..... | 985 |
| Hussars | 996 |
| Infantry of the Line..... | 1010 |
| Medical Officers | 1017 |
| Patrol Jackets..... | 986 |
| Princess Louise Dragoon Guards..... | 1001 |
| Retired officers | 1019 |
| Rifles..... | 1013 |
| Sabretaches..... | 988 |
| Sashes..... | 987 |
| Skirts, depth of..... | 982 |
| Staff officers | 991 |
| Store Department..... | 1016 |
| Swords..... | 989 |
| Tunics and Jackets..... | 990 |
| Veterinary Surgeons | 1018 |
| <i>Drill in Educational Institutions, authority for organizing Cos.....</i> | <i>295</i> |
| Regulations relating to..... | 295 |
| Arms &c., conditions upon which furnished..... | 296 |
| Instructors from "A" and "B" Batteries..... | 297 |
| <i>Drill Sheds, aid to, extent of.....</i> | <i>251</i> |
| armoury attached..... | 257 |
| care and disposal of..... | 265 |
| certificates relating to, required..... | 262 263 264 |
| Gov. in Council may make regulations..... | 250 |

| | PARA. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Drill and Training</i> , number authorized for..... | 229 |
| of Marine Militia..... | 232 |
| " Regular " | 231 |
| " Volunteer " | 230 |
| of any corps may be dispensed with..... | 238 |
| payments for, how made..... | 239 |
| penalty, making false returns..... | 240 |
| do refusing to attend..... | 235 |
| do retaining pay or money for..... | 241 |
| similar to that of H.M. army..... | 233 |
| <i>Duties</i> , of Minister of Militia..... | 2 |
| " Deputy Minister of Militia..... | 3 |
| " Deputy Adjutants General..... | 103 |
| " Brigade-Majors..... | 105 |
| " C.O. in promulgating orders..... | 116 |
| " Boards of Survey..... | 684 |
| " Paymasters | 706 |
| <i>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS</i> , see "Drill". | |
| <i>Emergency</i> , C. O. to call out force..... | 416 |
| instructions to storekeepers..... | 645 |
| officers to be named to contract for supplies..... | 506 |
| <i>Emergent Transport</i> , accounts to be in duplicate..... | 494 |
| of camp equipment, regimental..... | 478 |
| mode of providing for..... | 482 |
| mode of making requisitions for..... | 475 |
| how obtained..... | 476 |
| J. P. warrant for wagons &c..... | 483 |
| <i>Encampment</i> , general rules for..... | 567 |
| plan, of Artillery..... | 580 |
| do Cavalry..... | 579 |
| do Infantry | 578 |
| <i>Engineers</i> , Officers, Dress Regulations..... | 1006 |
| Staff Officers do | 1007 |

| | PARA. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Enrolment</i> , divisional appointments for the purpose of... | 16 |
| exemptions from..... | 18 |
| how made..... | 17 |
| of horses, regulations for..... | 21 |
| oath to be taken on..... | 25 |
| See also "Discharge." | |
| <i>Enrolment and Discharge</i> , "A" and "B" Batteries..... | 797 |
| <i>Equipment</i> , see "Arms and Accoutrements." | |
| <i>Establishment and Pay</i> , "A" and "B" Batteries..... | 802 |
| <i>Examination</i> , of candidates for admission to R.M.C..... | 896 |
| periodical, regulations for..... | 935 |
| subjects for "Obligatory"..... | 905 |
| do "Voluntary"..... | 908 |
| <i>Examination of Officers</i> , applications, how forwarded... | 70 |
| Board of officers to be appointed for..... | 69 |
| candidates to be notified of assembly of Board..... | 72 |
| do must answer two thirds of questions..... | 81 |
| eight hours allowed for..... | 76 |
| to be in writing..... | 75 |
| oral, in addition..... | 75 |
| questions to be submitted for approval..... | 71 |
| Cavalry and Artillery, special instructions for..... | 85 |
| <i>Exemption</i> , claimant to file affidavit..... | 18 |
| do to prove..... | 18 |
| from Statute labour in Ontario..... | 19 |
| from seizure, and as jurors or constables..... | 20 |
| <i>Expenditure</i> , payments to be made by warrant..... | 761 |
| <i>FEES</i> , to Surgeon, for medical examination..... | 777 |
| to Magistrate, for attestation..... | 800 |
| <i>Field Batteries</i> , Captains of, to hold 1st class certificate. | 68 |
| <i>Field Officers</i> , to hold 1st class certificate.... | 68 |
| to provide horse on actual service..... | 699 |
| badges of rank..... | 977 |

| | PARA. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Field Oven</i> , to construct a..... | 521 |
| <i>Filters</i> , how made..... | 604 |
| <i>Fines</i> , power to enforce..... | 762 |
| <i>Firing parties</i> , for funerals, how detailed..... | 365 |
| <i>Flag</i> , C. O. in camp to have a distinguishing..... | 582 |
| to be maintained by "A and B" Batteries..... | 826 |
| <i>Flag of truce</i> , how to be received..... | 352 |
| <i>Forage</i> , scale of..... | 531 |
| <i>Forage Caps</i> , Dress Regulations..... | 983 |
| <i>Forms</i> , Marching in State..... | 439 |
| "A" Sick Report..... | 451 |
| "B" Admission and Discharge Book..... | 452 |
| "C" Medical Certificate Book..... | 453 |
| "A" "B" "C" "D" claims for pension..... | 745 |
| for supply of clothing..... | 158 |
| for issue of rations..... | 544 |
| <i>Forts</i> , &c., care of armaments of..... | 825 |
| <i>Fuel</i> , wood, number of rations in cord..... | 527 |
| <i>Funerals</i> , Military, who entitled to be interred with honours..... | 360 |
| mourning to be worn at..... | 361 |
| of officers, pall by whom borne at..... | 361 |
| of N.C.O. and privates..... | 362 |
| attendance at..... | 363 |
| firing parties, how detailed..... | 365 |
| gun carriages, when supplied..... | 364 |
| GAMBLING , strictly forbidden..... | 149 331 |
| <i>General Officer</i> , command and rank..... | 4 |
| <i>General Orders</i> , official notification in Canada Gazette..... | 86 758 |
| <i>Gloves</i> , Dress Regulations..... | 984 |
| <i>Good conduct reward</i> , "A" and "B" Batteries..... | 810 |
| when forfeited..... | 811 |
| <i>Governor Genl.'s Body Guard</i> , Officers Dress Regulations..... | 1000 |

| | PARA. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Governor Genl.'s Foot Guards, Officers, Dress Regulations.</i> | 1008 |
| Horse furniture..... | 1009 |
| <i>Gratuities, see "Pensions."</i> | |
| <i>Great coats and Capes, Dress Regulations.....</i> | 985 |
| <i>Guards, to turn out to Gov. Gen.....</i> | 319 |
| " General officers in uniform..... | 321 |
| " Commanding Officer..... | 322 |
| " on approach of armed parties..... | 337 |
| hour for mounting..... | 323 |
| to be inspected..... | 324 |
| duties of commanders of..... | 325 |
| officers and men not to take off clothing, etc..... | 326 |
| " " quit their posts..... | 327 |
| duties of officers of..... | 329 |
| to salute colours..... | 332 |
| how to salute Gen. Officer passing in rear..... | 335 |
| to salute F.O. of the day..... | 336 |
| inspection of, on dismounting..... | 339 |
| camp, to be mounted at same hour..... | 347 |
| <i>Guards of Honour, to H. E. the Gov. Gen.....</i> | 298 |
| to Lieut. Governors..... | 299 |
| to be furnished by Active Militia..... | 300 |
| composition of..... | 317 |
| whom to salute..... | 320 |
| <i>Gunnery Certificates, see "Certificates."</i> | |
| <i>Guns, Limbers &c., railway transport of.....</i> | 489 |
| <i>HELMET, description of for Artillery.....</i> | 1021 |
| do Infantry..... | 1020 |
| do Rifles..... | 1022 |
| <i>Honorary Rank, when conferred.....</i> | 96 |
| confers no military command..... | 96 |
| <i>Honours and Salutes, to H. E. the Gov. Gen.....</i> | 298 |
| when Administrator of Govt. entitled to same honours..... | 301 |

Honours and Salutes--contd.

| | PARA. |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| to officers in temporary command..... | 302 |
| at funerals..... | 360 |
| <i>Horses</i> , authority for casting..... | 831 |
| diseases, instructions for treatment of..... | 841 |
| enrolment of..... | 21 |
| F.O. and Adj't. to provide themselves with..... | 699 |
| injuries to..... | 836 |
| not entitled to rations in billets..... | 563 |
| purchase and sale of, "A" and "B" Batteries..... | 830 |
| railway transport of..... | 488 |
| shoeing of..... | 479 |
| value of, how reckoned for injuries..... | 738 |
| watering of..... | 605 |
| <i>Horse furniture</i> | 992, 998, 1004, 1009, 1012, 1015 |
| <i>Hospital Corps</i> , formation of..... | 21 |
| <i>Hotel Expenses</i> , claims for..... | 727 |

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>INFANTRY</i> , Officers, Dress Regulations..... | 1010 |
| Staff Officers, Dress Regulations..... | 1011 |
| Helmet, description of..... | 1020 |
| Horse furniture..... | 1012 |
| plan of camp for..... | 578 |
| <i>Injury or Illness</i> , on actual service..... | 732 |
| placing of men in hospital..... | 733 |
| in camp, compensation limited..... | 734 |
| of horses..... | 836 |
| <i>Inspections</i> , half-yearly, by Brigade Majors..... | 106 |
| annual, Active Militia subject to..... | 109 |
| do by D.A.G. in person..... | 110 |
| by Medical officers..... | 440 |
| of clothing and stores..... | 633 |
| of Barrack Stores, Kingston and Quebec..... | 689 |
| of Stores, periodical, by Board of Survey..... | 679 |

| <i>Inspections</i> —contd. | PARA. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| of Stores, period for..... | 680 |
| do Storekeepers to be present at..... | 683 |
| <i>Inspector of Artillery</i> , rank of..... | 54 |
| to inspect Artillery and Engineers | 111 |
| do warlike stores, &c..... | 682 |
| do magazines..... | 688 |
| <i>Instruction, courses of</i> , "Long" and "Short" at S.G..... | 772 |
| dates for joining for "Short"..... | 774 |
| at Royal Military College | 877 |
| subjects for "Obligatory" studies..... | 878 |
| do Voluntary do | 879 |
| regulations for..... | 935 |
| <i>Interpretation Act</i> , to apply to all regulations..... | 766 |
| <i>Inventory board</i> , to be hung up in magazine..... | 663 |
| JACKETS , Dress Regulations..... | 990 |
| <i>Patrol.</i> do | 986 |
| KEEWATIN , employment of troops in suppressing riots in..... | 390 |
| <i>Kingston</i> , inspection of barrack stores at..... | 689 |
| <i>Kitchens</i> , position of, in camp..... | 591 |
| LABORATORY , operations not to be carried on in magazines | 653 |
| <i>Lantern</i> , hand, only to be used in magazines..... | 652 |
| <i>Latrines</i> , how made..... | 609 |
| <i>Leave of Absence</i> , to Staff Officers..... | 134 |
| do Regimental..... | 134 |
| limit of time for..... | 135 |
| address to be furnished by officers..... | 136 |
| extension of..... | 136 |
| when not granted..... | 137 |
| <i>Light in Barracks</i> , allowance for..... | 496 |
| <i>Lime</i> , when used in magazines..... | 677 |

| | PARA. |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <i>Lodging money</i> , claims for, how supported..... | 726 |
| MAGAZINES , in charge of Storekeeper..... | 629 |
| instructions relating to..... | 649 |
| smoking prohibited in..... | 651 |
| airing and ventilating of..... | 654 |
| <i>Majors</i> , duties of..... | 117 |
| to superintend half battalions | 118 |
| <i>March</i> , order to be preserved on the line of..... | 454 |
| camping ground to be selected by advanced party... | 455 |
| fitting boots and washing feet on the line of..... | 456 |
| alarm post to be selected..... | 457 |
| C. O. to report his arrival at any post..... | 458 |
| men warned for duties, before entering camp..... | 586 |
| <i>Marching in State</i> , form of..... | 439 |
| <i>Marine Militia</i> , composition of..... | 10 |
| drill and training of..... | 232 |
| <i>Marking of Arms, &c.</i> , mode of..... | 213, 220 |
| memo. for Battalion..... | 223, 224, 225 |
| form of certificate for..... | 226 |
| allowance for..... | 219, 221 |
| accounts for, to be rendered by C. O. | 222 |
| <i>Marks</i> , value of, to be recorded by Board..... | 80 |
| R.M.C. to be obtained by cadet..... | 880 |
| do regulations for assignment of..... | 935 |
| do to qualify for class promotion..... | 943 |
| do appropriation of maximum marks..... | 975 |
| <i>Marquee</i> , value of..... | 622 |
| <i>Meat</i> , conditions for the supply of | 514 |
| when condemned, what action..... | 541 |
| <i>Medical Board</i> , to report all casualties..... | 731 |
| do permanent disability..... | 739, 741 |
| when to recommend pension..... | 742 |
| <i>Medical examination</i> , of those joining S.G..... | 776 |
| fee for..... | 777 |

| | PARA. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Medical Examination</i> —contd. | |
| of candidates for admission to R.M.C | 929 |
| <i>Medical inspections</i> , to be made of men for actual service | 440 |
| of men from the Reserve..... | 441 |
| to ascertain disease..... | 442 |
| diseased men not to go on actual service..... | 443 |
| to ascertain if men have had small-pox..... | 444 |
| <i>Medical officers</i> , boards of, on cases of disability..... | 743 |
| do evidence to be taken by..... | 744 |
| uniform for..... | 1017 |
| See also "Surgeons." | |
| <i>Medical Staff</i> , may be formed..... | 21 |
| <i>Medicines</i> , accounts for, to be certified by Surgeon..... | 722 |
| <i>Mess</i> , "A" and "B" Batteries, special allowances in aid of..... | 823 |
| <i>Military train</i> , may be formed..... | 21 |
| <i>Militia</i> , to consist of..... | 8 |
| classes of..... | 9 |
| Active and Reserve..... | 10 |
| calling out the..... | 416 |
| <i>Militia Act</i> , see "Act." | |
| <i>Minister of Militia and Defence</i> , responsibility of..... | 2 |
| NAVAL COMPANY , strength of..... | 27 |
| <i>Non-commissioned officers</i> , appointment of..... | 41 |
| Sergeant-major, duties of..... | 139 |
| Qr. Mr. Sergeant do | 140 |
| Hospital do do | 141 |
| Drum-major do | 142 |
| Provost-sergeant do | 143 |
| Colour do do | 145 172 |
| Sergeants, qualifications, duties of..... | 146 |
| funerals of..... | 362 |
| pay of..... | 702 |
| number authorized to join S. G..... | 772 |

| <i>Non-commissioned Officers</i> —contd. | PARA. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| dates for joining S. G..... | 774 |
| transport expenses to S. G..... | 780 |
| may be reduced by Comdt. S. G..... | 796 |
| "A" and "B" Batteries, extra pay of certain..... | 804 |
| R. M. C. discipline marks..... | 959 |
| <i>North West Territories</i> , suppressing riots in..... | 390 |
| <i>Notices and Orders</i> , need not be written..... | 757 |
| <i>OATH</i> , to be taken on enrolment..... | 25 |
| <i>Obsolete Stores</i> , not to be inspected second time..... | 697 |
| <i>Officer commanding Militia</i> , command and rank..... | 4 |
| <i>Officers</i> , appointment of Colonels and others of superior rank..... | 43 |
| re-appointment from Retired list..... | 55 |
| accountable for maintenance of good order, &c..... | 123 |
| Artillery, joining Schools of Gunnery..... | 779 |
| brevet rank of..... | 51 |
| commissions of, how granted..... | 41 |
| certificates of fitness must be obtained by..... | 43 |
| combatant, appointment when provisional..... | 65 |
| confirmation of rank from date of passing..... | 66 |
| detailed in orders, not to exchange duty..... | 133 |
| Dress of..... | 177 |
| general instructions to..... | 132 |
| honorary rank of..... | 96 |
| injury or illness of, on service..... | 732 |
| members of House of Commons..... | 42 |
| number authorized to join S. G..... | 772 |
| orderly, to examine rations..... | 540 |
| prohibited from enrolling men serving in other corps | 21 |
| precedence of..... | 50 |
| promoted only when qualified..... | 65 |
| pay and allowances on active service..... | 698 |
| pay, "A" and "B" Batteries..... | 803 |
| " attached for instruction at S. G..... | 812 |

| <i>Officers</i> —contd. | PARA. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| relative rank of..... | 45 97 |
| on Retired list, no authority for command..... | 56 |
| residence within limits of corps necessary..... | 58 |
| Retired—Uniform for..... | 1019 |
| Retired Staff, not to wear Staff uniform..... | 995 |
| Staff, appointment and rank of..... | 44 |
| <i>Orderly Officer</i> , to examine rations..... | 540 |
| <i>Orders</i> , notification of by C. O..... | 759 |
| promulgation do | 116 |
| <i>Outposts</i> , duties of officers on..... | 350 |
| deserters from enemy, how received | 353 |
| guides and reports to be sent to B. M. from..... | 354 |
| persons permitted to pass..... | 351 |
| reception of flag of truce at..... | 352 |
| <i>Oven, Field</i> , how constructed..... | 521 |
| <i>PALLIASSES</i> , not supplied to corps in camp..... | 598 |
| <i>Parade</i> , distribution of corps on..... | 40 |
| <i>Party Demonstrations</i> , forbidden..... | 152 |
| <i>Pay</i> , of troops employed in suppressing riot, how made.. | 391 |
| of members Courts of Inquiry, &c..... | 409 |
| of men on service, twice a week..... | 434 |
| of non-com. officers..... | 702 |
| requisitions for, on service to be forwarded by Paym'r. | 705 |
| regulations for | 711 |
| Officers, members Board of Survey..... | 729 |
| do attached for instruction, S.G..... | 812 |
| " A " and " B " Batteries..... | 802 |
| <i>Pay and Allowances</i> , Officers on service..... | 698 |
| Officers Regimental Staff..... | 700 |
| of men removed from one district to another..... | 721 |
| <i>Paymaster</i> , appointment of to battalion..... | 704 |
| duties of..... | 706 |
| requisitions for pay to be forwarded by | 705 |

| | PARA. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Paymaster, District</i> , accountable to Minister of Militia... | 712 |
| correspondence with C.O..... | 713 |
| mode of payment by..... | 711 |
| payments of public money, how made by..... | 716 |
| responsibility of..... | 714 |
| <i>Payment</i> , of money, to be by warrant..... | 761 |
| by Cadets, R.M.C. on joining..... | 890 |
| do do on leaving before completion of term | 893 |
| <i>Penalties</i> , absence, when called out for actual service. 423 | 425 |
| contravening enactment of Militia Act..... | 749 |
| failing to keep arms &c. in order..... | 200 |
| falsely personating another..... | 37 |
| Her Majesty may remit..... | 756 |
| injuring butts or targets..... | 294 |
| refusing to give information..... | 35 |
| refusing to take oath..... | 36 |
| do to attend drill..... | 235 |
| do to go out to suppress riots..... | 395 |
| do to furnish railway cars &c..... | 486 |
| resisting any draft..... | 38 |
| retaining pay or moneys..... | 241 |
| making false returns..... | 240 |
| recovery of..... | 750 |
| signing false medical certificate..... | 731 |
| <i>Pensions and Gratuities</i> , regulations..... | 740 |
| forms used, in claiming..... | 745 |
| medical board to recommend..... | 742 |
| <i>Piquets</i> , outlying, rules for..... | 340 |
| in camp..... | 347 |
| <i>Police</i> , camp, to be detailed..... | 587 |
| <i>Postage</i> , to and from H. Q. free..... | 371 |
| of soldiers letters..... | 372 |
| formalities required to be complied with..... | 373 |

| | PARA. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Postage and Stationery</i> , allowance to C. O..... | 367 |
| do to Staff..... | 368 |
| <i>Precedence</i> , of corps..... | 39 |
| of officers..... | 50 |
| <i>Presents</i> , no employé R.M.C. to receive..... | 872 |
| <i>"Princess Louise" Dragoon Guards</i> , officers, Dress Regulations..... | 1001 |
| <i>Principal Medical Officer</i> , duties..... | 448 |
| <i>Prison</i> , no charge for pay when man is confined in..... | 703 |
| <i>Privates</i> , discipline..... | 147 |
| Obedience..... | 148 |
| forbidden to gamble..... | 149 |
| funerals of..... | 362 |
| <i>Professors and Instructors</i> , R.M.C., power of Com. to suspend..... | 857 |
| R. M. C. Comdt. to be assisted by..... | 861 |
| do to confer with Comdt..... | 862 |
| do to perform duties assigned..... | 865 |
| <i>Promotion of Officers</i> , for distinguished service..... | 91 |
| in corps to be by seniority..... | 59 |
| See also "Commissions." | |
| <i>Prosecutions</i> , on whose complaint brought..... | 751 |
| bonds to be valid..... | 752 |
| recovery of sums payable to Crown..... | 753 |
| where brought..... | 754 |
| H. M. may remit..... | 756 |
| <i>Provisional appointments</i> , of combatant officers..... | 65 |
| <i>Punishments</i> , R.M.C., record of by Comdt..... | 869 |
| do extra drill to cadet..... | 864 |
| do rustication of cadet..... | 868 |
| QUARTERS , free, of married men "A" and "B" Batteries | 827 |
| <i>Quarter Guards</i> , posting of, on arrival in camp..... | 582 |
| <i>Quarter Master</i> , appointment of..... | 127 |
| duties of..... | 128 |
| to inspect articles issued to Battalion..... | 619 |

| | PARA. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| <i>Quebec</i> , inspection of barrack stores at..... | 689 |
| <i>Questions</i> , for examination of officers to be approved..... | 71 |
| number of, for candidate..... | 73 |
| candidates not to have access to..... | 74 |
| how answered..... | 77 |
| two thirds to be answered perfectly..... | 81 |
| replies to be given respecting guns and stores..... | 687 |
| RAILWAY CARS , J. P. warrant for impressment of.... | 485 |
| penalty for refusing to furnish..... | 486 |
| difference between English and Canadian..... | 487 |
| <i>Railway transport</i> , of a Field Battery..... | 490 |
| of guns limbers and carriage..... | 489 |
| of horses, 488 ; troops, 491. | |
| <i>Rank</i> , of Adjutant General..... | 5 |
| of officer commanding the Militia..... | 4 |
| of officers of H.M. army serving in Militia..... | 46, 49 |
| do resigning, not retained..... | 53 |
| captains having brevet, doing duty as F. O..... | 51 |
| Deputy Adjutants General..... | 6 |
| Honorary, when conferred..... | 96 |
| Inspector of Artillery, and Comdt. R.M.C. | 54 |
| relative | 45 |
| <i>Rank and precedence</i> , of Deputy Adjts. Genl..... | 7 |
| of Brigade Majors..... | 52 |
| <i>Rations</i> , for troops on service..... | 497 |
| how drawn..... | 499 |
| Vegetables, 522 ; Groceries, 523, 524, 525, 526 ; Fuel, 527 ; Forage, 531 ; Straw, 537. | |
| conditions to be observed in issuing..... | 540 |
| forms to be used in issuing..... | 544 |
| payment for actual quantity only..... | 543 |
| cooked, for men detached..... | 552 |
| in billets..... | 563 |

| <i>Rations</i> —contd. | PARA. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| scale of Forage, Schools of Gunnery..... | 815 |
| do Fuel, &c., Schools of Gunnery..... | 847 |
| <i>Rear-guards</i> , posting of, in camp..... | 582 |
| <i>Regular Militia</i> , composition of..... | 10 |
| drill and training of..... | 231 |
| <i>Reimbursement of money</i> , difficulty in obtaining, to be reported | 708 |
| <i>Relative Rank</i> , of officers..... | 45 |
| of non combatant officers..... | 97 |
| <i>Reserve Militia</i> , composition of..... | 10 |
| <i>Retired List</i> , re-appointments from..... | 55 |
| officers on —no authority for command..... | 56 |
| of officers of Provincial force..... | 95 |
| <i>Retirement</i> , when officers may retain rank on..... | 92 |
| when uniform may be worn by officers on..... | 93 |
| Staff officers not to wear Staff uniform on..... | 94 |
| <i>Returns</i> , daily, for rations..... | 545 |
| monthly, by storekeepers..... | 642 |
| <i>Reward</i> , good-conduct, " A " and " B " Batteries..... | 810 |
| to Cadets R.M.C..... | 884 |
| <i>Riding Masters</i> , duties of..... | 131 |
| <i>Rifle ranges</i> , in every regimental division..... | 267 |
| under charge of responsible officers..... | 271 |
| penalty for damaging butts &c..... | 294 |
| <i>Rifles</i> , Officers, Dress Regulations..... | 1013 |
| Staff Officers do | 1014 |
| Horse furniture..... | 1015 |
| Helmet, description of..... | 1022 |
| <i>Riots</i> , employment of troops in suppressing..... | 387 |
| do do in N.W.T..... | 390 |
| transport of troops..... | 388 |
| See also " Aid to Civil Power." | |
| <i>Roll Service</i> , to be signed..... | 25 |
| form of..... | 26 |
| C. O. to have a correct..... | 421 |

| | PARA. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Royal Military College, Board of Visitors</i> | 856 |
| comdt responsible for discipline..... | 859 |
| course of instruction..... | 877 |
| examinations for admission to..... | 896 |
| examiners at Head Quarters, rules for..... | 914 |
| government and organization of..... | 855 |
| organization to be on a military basis..... | 858 |
| powers of commandant..... | 857 |
| rank of commandant..... | 54 |
| record of punishments..... | 869 |
| regulations for admission to..... | 874 |
| regulations for government of..... | 849 |
| Staff, composition of..... | 850 |
| Stores and buildings when inspected..... | 692 |
| Table "A" subject of instruction..... | 972 |
| do "B" weekly study and drill attendance..... | 973 |
| do "C" weekly study and drill attendance, full course..... | 974 |
| do "D" appropriation of max. marks..... | 975 |
| do "E" appropriation of max. marks, full course. | 976 |
| <i>SABRETACHES, Dress Regulations</i> | 988 |
| <i>Salute, Royal, to the Sovereign</i> | 303 |
| do to H.R.H. the Princess Louise..... | 304 |
| to Lieut. Governors..... | 305 |
| payment for services in firing..... | 306 |
| when authorized as a public charge..... | 307 |
| notice to C. O. of Regular troops in firing..... | 308 |
| by Staff Officer to C. O..... | 311 |
| by officers to seniors..... | 312 |
| by men to officers | 312 |
| by officers 313, by men 314. | |
| <i>Sashes, Dress Regulations</i> | 987 |
| <i>Schools and Colleges, military instruction in</i> | 249 |
| See also "Drill." | |

| | PARA. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Schools of Gunnery</i> , in connection with "A" and "B" Bat. | 770 |
| Comdts. to report direct to H.Q. | 771 |
| courses of instruction | 772 |
| vacancies for admission to | 775 |
| Officers of Artillery to forward application to H. Q. | 779 |
| do to appear in uniform | 784 |
| Comdts. may reduce N.C.O. | 796 |
| pay of N.C.O. and men attached to | 813 |
| rations and allowances | 814 |
| contracts for subsistence | 816 |
| clothing, when furnished free | 817 |
| <i>Sealed patterns</i> , clothing to be in accordance with | 683 |
| <i>Sentries</i> , over G. O. Quarters, compliments paid by | 341 |
| duties of | 343 |
| not to be abused | 344 |
| rules to be observed in posting | 345 |
| <i>Service Roll</i> , see "Roll." | |
| <i>Service</i> , of corps may be accepted | 22 |
| period of | 28 |
| <i>Shirt Collars</i> , when worn | 187 |
| <i>Shoeing of horses</i> , rules to be observed in | 479 |
| <i>Skirts</i> , depth of, Dress Regulations | 982 |
| <i>Smoking</i> , prohibited in magazines | 651 |
| <i>Standing Orders</i> , respecting magazines | 665 |
| R.M.C. power of Comdt. to issue | 860 |
| <i>Stationery</i> , see "Postage," also "Books." | |
| <i>Staff</i> , District, command and rank | 6 |
| Medical, may be formed | 21 |
| R.M.C., composition of | 850 |
| <i>Staff Officers</i> , appointment and rank of | 44 |
| Retired, not to wear Staff uniform | 188 |
| D.A.G. duties of | 100 |
| leave of absence to | 134 |
| Regimental, pay and allowances | 700 |

| | PARA. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Staff Officers</i> —contd. | |
| Dress Regulations..... | 991 |
| horse furniture for..... | 992 |
| <i>Stores, Boards of Survey to inspect</i> | 679 |
| do period of inspection..... | 680 |
| barrack, inspection by Board..... | 689 |
| care of, by Comdts. "A" and "B" Batteries..... | 828 |
| issued, to whom charged..... | 636 |
| not to be issued for private purposes..... | 632 |
| obsolete or unserviceable, to be disposed of..... | 697 |
| do Board to state cause why. | 691 |
| requisitions, how signed for transport..... | 467 |
| returned, to whom credited..... | 637 |
| Store-keeper to be present at inspection of..... | 683 |
| supplied by contractors..... | 648 |
| transfer of, from Storekeeper..... | 646 |
| weighed, before forwarded..... | 638 |
| when forwarded by "Express"..... | 468 |
| <i>Store Department, responsibility of Director of Stores</i> ... | 627 |
| Officers, Dress Regulations..... | 1016 |
| <i>Storekeepers, buildings, &c., in charge of</i> | 629 |
| instructions to..... | 639 |
| responsible to Director of Stores..... | 631 |
| to be present at inspection of Stores..... | 683 |
| <i>Storemen, qualifications of</i> | 630 |
| <i>Straw, how issued</i> | 537 |
| supply of, in camp..... | 596 |
| <i>Subsistence, special officers to contract for supplies</i> | 506 |
| when supplies should be purchased..... | 507 |
| Accounts to be in duplicate..... | 542 |
| Fuel and Light, allowance in add. to pay..... | 495 |
| <i>Supplies, Extra, responsibility of C. O. in accepting</i> | 549 |
| " for men detached..... | 552 |
| <i>Surgeons, Admission and Discharge Book</i> | 446 |
| certificates of on joining S. G..... | 776 |

| <i>Surgeons</i> —contd. | PARA. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Dress Regulations..... | 1017 |
| duties and responsibilities of..... | 126 |
| increased rank to..... | 98 |
| exempted from serving on Courts of Inquiry..... | 414 |
| in charge, to obtain a house for hospital..... | 449 |
| regulations for appointment of..... | 64 |
| to transmit sick report to C. O..... | 445 |
| receipt for medical equipment..... | 447 |
| report of wounded men..... | 450 |
| to certify accounts for medicines..... | 722 |
| do claims for injury..... | 735 |
| <i>Swords, Dress Regulations</i> | 989 |
| TARGET PRACTICE , allowance of ammunition for.... | 275 |
| returns kept by C. O. | 284 |
| instructions relating to..... | 274 |
| rifle ranges, in charge of responsible officers..... | 271 |
| system of conducting, as for H. M. army..... | 276 |
| <i>Telegram</i> , to D. A. G. when aid to Civil Power is required | 392 |
| Adj. Genl. do do do | 393 |
| unimportant, to be paid by sender..... | 724 |
| <i>Tenders</i> , for work required..... | 11 s. 103 |
| transmitted to Head Quarters..... | 104 |
| supply officer to call for..... | 508 |
| mode of proceeding with..... | 509 |
| for meat, 514 ; for bread, 518. | |
| <i>Tents</i> , method of pitching..... | 585 |
| striking of, with two men..... | 614 |
| for annual drill in camp..... | 615 |
| number to be issued..... | 616 |
| value of..... | 622 |
| not to be disfigured..... | 623 |
| to be dried, before returned into store..... | 625 |
| <i>Transfer</i> , of Stores from one Storekeeper to another..... | 646 |

| | PARA* |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <i>Transfer Receipt</i> , on promotion or resignation of C. O.... | 62 |
| to be witnessed by Brigade Major..... | 107 |
| <i>Transport expenses</i> , of men joining S. G..... | 780 |
| <i>Transport</i> , of force in aid of Civil Power..... | 388 |
| officers baggage..... | 461 |
| officer in charge to certify completion of service..... | 469 |
| nature of service to be stated..... | 460, 465 |
| requisitions for, how made..... | 459 |
| do to state what "class" required..... | 462 |
| do for when granted..... | 463 |
| do for original issue of Stores..... | 467 |
| route to be selected..... | 464 |
| See also "Emergent Transport." | |
| <i>Travelling allowances</i> , reimbursed to officers on duty.... | 472 |
| <i>Travelling expenses</i> , of District Staff..... | 725 |
| of Cadets R.M.C..... | 895 |
| <i>Trumpeters</i> , "A" and "B" Batteries, pay of..... | 808 |
| <i>Tunics</i> , Dress Regulations..... | 990 |
| UNIFORM , Cadets R.M.C. to provide their own..... | 887 |
| deviation from approved pattern forbidden..... | 179 |
| mode of wearing certain articles of..... | 187 |
| on mounted duties..... | 186 |
| mourning worn by officers in..... | 182 |
| officers to provide their own..... | 177 |
| rank, how indicated on..... | 180 |
| regimental badges, &c., to be preserved..... | 181 |
| specified time for procuring..... | 178 |
| at "Schools of Gunnery"..... | 784 |
| special, do..... | 819 |
| wearing of, at reviews, &c..... | 183, 184 |
| worn by brevet field officers..... | 185 |
| VEDETTES , duties of..... | 346 |
| <i>Ventilation</i> , of magazines, memo respecting..... | 666 |

| | PARA. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Veterinary Surgeons</i> , duties of..... | 130 |
| services in case of injuries to horses..... | 837 |
| uniform for..... | 1018 |
| <i>Volunteer Militia</i> , composition of..... | 10 |
| conditions of efficiency..... | 23 |
| retirement of members of..... | 29 |
| drill and training..... | 230 |
| <i>WAGONS</i> , for transport of camp equipment..... | 482 |
| J.P. warrant for providing..... | 483 |
| impressment of..... | 484 |
| <i>Water</i> , supply of, in camp..... | 599 |
| pollution of, prohibited..... | 601 |
| <i>Weight</i> , maximum, of baggage..... | 461 |
| <i>Women</i> , of loose character, excluded from camp..... | 589 |
| <i>Working parties</i> , liability of men to be employed on..... | 613 |
| <i>Wounds</i> , men injured by, report to be made of..... | 450 |
| investigation of, by Medical Board..... | 743 |

ERRATA.

Para. 189, line 6, after "*line*" insert "*of march.*"

Para. 988, line 8, after "*mounted*" insert "*officers of.*"